Open Journal System (OJS) 3.0 Evaluation

Findings and Recommendations

Rachael Hu, User Experience Design Manager and Gregory Shapiro, User Experience Contractor April 9, 2014

CONTENTS

Executive Summary	5
Introduction	6
Research Methodology	7
Interviews and Usability Tests	7
Participants	8
Institutional Participants	8
Usability Tests Conducted	8
User Profiles and Perspectives	9
Administrators	9
Journal Managers	
Editors	10
Authors	10
Reviewers	11
Miscellaneous Users	11
Findings	11
Overview	11
OJS 2.X Overview	11
OJS 3.0 Alpha Overview	13
OJS 3.0 Major Finding Areas	14
Global Navigation	15
User Perspective: All Roles	17
Barriers and Recommendations	17
Journal Setup and Configuration	
Administration and Journal Settings Wizard	
Management and Journal Settings	24
User Perspective: Administrator, Journal Manager and Editor	
Barriers and Recommendations	

Workflow Configuration	33
User Perspective: Administrators, Journal Manager and Editor	
Barriers and Recommendations	40
User Account Setup and Role Assignment	47
User Account Setup and Configuration Process	47
User Perspective: Journal Manager and Editor	59
Barriers and Recommendations	59
Dashboard	67
Dashboard Overview	67
User Perspective: Editor, Author, and Reviewer	69
Barriers and Recommendations	70
Editorial Process	72
Submission	72
External Review	73
User Perspective: Editor for Submission and External Review	87
Barriers and Recommendations for Submission and External Review	87
Editorial	90
Production	99
User Perspective: Editors and Journal Managers for Editorial and Production	
Barriers and Recommendations for Editorial and Production	
Publication Process	
Create Issue	
Prepare Article for Publication	
Publish Issue	
User Perspective: Journal Manager and Editor	
Barriers and Recommendations	
Submission Process for Article	
New Author Registration Process	

Submission Process	
Revision Process	
Completion Process	
User Perspective: Author	
Barriers and Recommendations	
Review Process for an Article	
User Perspective: External Reviewer	
Barriers and Recommendations	
Site-wide Findings	
Email	
Timestamp	
Visual Design	
Error Message Placement	
Operational Findings	
Formal User Participation Channel	
Design and Developmental Team Structure	
Legacy Data	
Quality Assurance Testing	
Conclusions	
Appendix A: Project Wiki	

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report is a collection of findings, recommendations, and user profiles from a 2013 evaluation of the Open Journal System (OJS) 3.0 alpha conducted by the California Digital Library (CDL) as part of its development partnership with the Public Knowledge Project (PKP). The goals of this evaluation were two-fold.

- To test the efficacy and usability of the 3.0 alpha interface.
- To build a foundational understanding of the different users interacting with the OJS system what they needed to accomplish during their part in the editorial process, their motivations, and goals in using the system.

Methodology

Since the OJS system has a great deal of wide-ranging functionality spread across a complicated, multi-branching user interface, we determined that in this initial evaluation it would not be feasible to test the entirety of the system. Instead, we focused on testing users within the primary journal management and editorial workflow components of the system. We did not test the journal's public interface or the setup for the journal website display. Instead, we prioritized and focused the evaluation on the following scenarios:

- Journal setup
- Article submission
- Article review
- User account setup and role assignment
- Publication of an article and issue

For the purposes of this evaluation, we worked with five major institutions who were current adopters of OJS. This method was selected since the institutional administrators and journal managers of these OJS instances could assist in subsequent user recruitment for editor, author, and reviewer roles, as well as provide their contextual perspective in the overall management of their version of the OJS system.

In order to fully understand the background of the institutions that we were testing, we conducted an initial set of contextual interviews to understand how each institution was utilizing their instance of OJS. We conducted over 20 one-hour user engagement sessions that included background interviews and testing of the prioritized workflows. (See Interview and test scripts via the <u>evaluation project wiki</u>.)

System Findings

In general the major pain points of the 3.0 version fell into the following finding areas.

- Entry points into system need clarity and re-structuring.
- Locations for setting up journals, configuration, user account, and role assignments are difficult for users to find.
- Splitting related tasks in multiple places is a barrier for users to complete the given task.
- Dashboard construct's usefulness, while good, is predicated and dependent on a sound mapping of content assignments behind the scenes.
- Versions, iterations and associated supplemental material of submission content need to be handled in a more coherent, visible way throughout review and editorial process.
- Interactive cues and features are dependent upon a very fine-grained visual design. Icons, and text are difficult to read and the use of color to indicate status is difficult to recognize and decipher.

- Email notifications require a thorough content review and specification process for labeling, general layout, and link issues.
- Layout of elements on screens within the entire editorial process needs improvement in order for users to understand which items to act on.
- Use of language and labels depicting content status across—email notifications, dashboard descriptions, and
 article level display need to be regularized and consolidated so that users can recognize the through line for a
 submission across all three of the major use areas that they are likely to encounter in their interactions with
 the OJS system.

Operational Findings

During the course of the evaluation project, CDL's User Experience (UX) team also encountered a number of operational findings that we believe to be of importance. While outside the purview of a user interface review, we believe that these findings do have direct ramifications on the overall user experience of future iterations of the OJS system.

- Formal user participation channel
- Design and development team structure
- Legacy data import and display issues in OJS 3.0 alpha
- Quality assurance testing

Conclusions

At the conclusion of the OJS 3.0 alpha evaluation project, the PKP team has made the decision to commence the design and development phase with their internal development staff. The CDL UX team is handing off the evaluation findings via this report with best wishes and a reminder that, due to the intrinsically structural and overlapping findings from this evaluation, a holistic design process is required in order to effectively re-engineer some of the system-wide structural information architecture, grouping, layout, and consistency issues that this evaluation has uncovered. If an iterative and agile design methodology is employed moving forward, great attention must be paid to the integration of each new design piece to ensure that it seamlessly integrates with the larger system and does not adversely impact the design in other areas of the site. As well, attention must be given to user and community needs in regards to operational findings, such as difficulty in importing legacy data into the current iteration of the OJS 3.0 alpha. Addressing all of these issues will require careful planning, consultation with stakeholders, and clear prioritization of development work.

INTRODUCTION

This report is a collection of findings, recommendations, and user profiles from a 2013 evaluation of the Open Journal System (OJS) 3.0 alpha conducted by the California Digital Library (CDL) as part of its development partnership with the Public Knowledge Project (PKP). In 2012, PKP developed a new user interface construct for the Open Monograph Press (OMP) platform. This new construct with a new vocabulary of design modules for list building, form fields, and upload mechanisms formed the basis for an initial design for the OJS 3.0 alpha.

The goals of this evaluation were two-fold.

- To test the efficacy and usability of the 3.0 alpha interface.
- To build a foundational understanding of the different users interacting with the OJS system what they needed to accomplish during their part in the editorial process, their motivations, and goals in using the system.

Interviews and usability tests were conducted on the OJS 3.0 alpha to determine where users encountered success or difficulty completing tasks that were core to their editorial and publishing workflow. We came away with not only an accounting of user barriers and pain points but also the basic use cases describing how working with OJS fit into the day-to-day organizational setup and practices of the community utilizing this system. This foundational understanding will serve as a building block during the design phase that is to follow: It will provide the designers of the system with a contextual understanding of which design solutions are more likely to successfully meet their users' needs.

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

This evaluation project, conducted by CDL's User Experience (UX) team, marked the first time that a comprehensive, mediated user evaluation process was utilized to assess the usability and effectiveness of the core OJS functionality. We felt that a comprehensive evaluation was necessary since much of the community feedback for the OJS 2.x versions as well as the feedback for the OMP 1.0 system was centered on the inability to navigate successfully between different areas of the system and to complete interlinking functional workflows. As a result, the research methodology was a multi-tiered and complex process.

Since the OJS system has a great deal of wide-ranging functionality spread across a complicated, multi-branching user interface, we determined that in this initial evaluation it would not be feasible to test the entirety of the system. Instead, we focused on testing users within the primary journal management and editorial workflow components of the system. We did not test the journal's public interface or the setup for the journal website display. Rather, we prioritized and focused the evaluation on the following scenarios:

- Journal setup
- Article submission
- Article review
- User account setup and role assignment
- Publication of an article and issue

In preparation for conducting the user evaluations, we spent an intensive discovery period learning how the system worked and documenting the functionality that we intended to test. We participated in a number of walkthrough sessions with the development team that had designed and developed the 3.0 version in order to assist us with these tasks. Given the complexity of the OJS system, this documentation process was necessary to enable us to more accurately formulate the test scenarios and successfully facilitate and lead the user testing. An environmental scan was also conducted of other publication platforms as well as other systems that had upload, content management and publication features similar to those found in OJS. This environmental scan gave the UX team necessary context in order to understand other systems that users may have encountered and also provided a starting point to understand what they were expecting when faced with uploading and managing content. (The environmental scan presentation is available via the <u>evaluation project wiki</u>.) Since no formal usability testing had previously been conducted on OJS, no test data was available to run the system through its paces. Therefore, we created email accounts, test content, and metadata to ensure that all of the required test scenarios had the necessary data in place in order to test the functionality. We also experimented with importing one current OJS user's legacy journal data for a single journal. The results from using this second data method are detailed in the <u>operational findings section</u>.

INTERVIEWS AND USABILITY TESTS

For the purposes of this evaluation, we worked with five major institutions that currently use OJS. This method was selected since the institutional administrators and journal managers of these OJS instances could assist in subsequent user recruitment for editor, author, and reviewer roles, as well as provide their contextual perspective in the overall management of their version of the OJS system.

To begin, we conducted an initial set of contextual interviews to fully understand how each institution was utilizing their instance of OJS. We conducted over 20 one-hour user engagement sessions that included background interviews and testing of the prioritized workflows. (See Interview and test scripts via the <u>evaluation project wiki</u>.) The interviews were conducted online through the Readytalk web conferencing system, during the third and fourth quarters of 2013. We developed an initial matrix of desired user types that served as a guide during our evaluation process.

- Administrator
- Journal Manager
- Editor
- Author
- Reviewer

PARTICIPANTS

To ensure appropriate coverage of different user perspectives, we sought participation from various institutions that utilized OJS in a variety of ways. We selected a range of organizations from those that maintain their own instance of OJS to others that utilize a hosted solution maintained by PKP. We also worked with institutions that utilize different OJS system components and/or maintain different numbers of journals.

INSTITUTIONAL PARTICIPANTS

	Number of Journals in OJS	Workflow Utilized
Institution 1	1-2	Submission and review process
Institution 2	30+	Submission, review, copyediting, publication, and public article display
Institution 3	50+	Submission and review process
Institution 4	3-5	Submission and review process
Institution 5	30+	Submission, review, copyediting, and publication

Test scenario	Number of Participants
Administrator	5
Journal Manager/Editor	5
Editor	3
Author	4
Reviewer	4

USER PROFILES AND PERSPECTIVES

During our background interviews and usability tests, we not only tested users on the success of the functionality but we also asked them to describe their over-arching editorial and publication practices. We wanted to know when they would use the OJS system and when they would not. We wanted them to help us understand the circumstances surrounding their overall workflow and process, their motivations to use or not to use certain components of the system, as well as their ultimate goals and needs for each phase of the scholarly publication process. This deeper understanding of the users' back-stories allowed us to develop mini-profiles to help give us context surrounding each of the major finding areas. This context will allow the development team to understand not only why pain points were occurring in various areas of the interface but also how to go about fixing them. We developed mental models for all major roles that were tested. What follows are brief descriptions of each role. Under each finding area, we will go into more detail about each user role's context as it relates directly to the pain points and goals for that area.

ADMINISTRATORS

The administrator role is usually filled by a technical member of the institutional team adopting OJS. This role is generally in charge of setting up the initial OJS instance, creating journals, and creating initial user accounts for journal managers or editors. The administrators and the journal managers/editors they work with are often times not co-located. The administrators also do not make decisions about the content and metadata that goes into the creation of the journals. They are usually sent this information by the journal managers and editors and often the information is not completely available at the time of journal creation. The administrator is normally given the journal title and perhaps one main contact's user information. The journal administrator is interested in quick and easy controls that allow them to setup and create initial journal and user accounts, as needed. They also want easy ways to troubleshoot technical infrastructure issues when called upon by journal managers and editors. They are less interested in having immediate access to the configuration details for individual journals since these details entail inputting of information that is beyond the purview of their work responsibilities. However, they are called upon to assist in troubleshooting and ensuring that application of technical extensions, such as enabling of widgets or interface refinements are

executed properly. At times, depending on the comfort level of their journal manager or editors, they are also called upon to assist in journal configuration details or user account setup and role assignments.

JOURNAL MANAGERS

The journal manager role is usually filled by a program or service manager member of the institutional team adopting OJS. This role is generally in charge of further configuration of journal content and metadata settings, as well as setting up workflow parameters such as review process time, email notifications, etc. While journal managers are in charge of filling in this information, the content and policies are determined by the editor of the journal. This role also assists the editors in creating user accounts and setting role assignments at the system or journal level. At times, the journal managers are also in charge of taking articles that have successfully passed through the editorial process and creating the production versions of the articles that will then be published to the reader interface or some other local display and access platform. Some journal managers take the article through to final publication. Since they are often called upon to work across all journals within an OJS instance, journal managers seek clear guideposts and navigational scent trails that can help them quickly travel from system-wide settings to journal-specific settings within the interface without a lot of second guessing due to labels and functional groupings that do not align with their understanding of the journal publication process. For those who are managing an OJS instance with upwards of 40-50 journals, they want the configuration and editorial process to be as simple as possible since they want to hand off more of those day to day management responsibilities to the editor of each journal.

EDITORS

Editors are in charge of the editorial process for content submitted to a particular journal. They review articles that have been submitted and determine whether these articles should be moved into the formal review process. Once they assign the articles for external review, editors coordinate with reviewers and authors as needed during the review process. Sometimes these editors also manage the article's progress through the copyediting and production processes. Also, some editors handle the issue creation and publication of articles. Some OJS instances have one editor handling all editorial responsibilities, while other instances have a larger staff with one head editor and a number of section editors that handle articles for particular sections within the journal. Still other instances have co-editors. The editor's greatest need is to have quick, at-a-glance information about the submissions for their journal. They need to know how many submissions are currently engaged in the editorial process, the status of each of these submissions within the process, and who is currently assigned to complete a task for a submission. They also need to be able to access all versions of a submission and be able to move relevant versions on to the next part of the editorial process with ease. While they do interact with the system frequently, **it should not be taken for granted that once they know how to perform an action that they will retain this knowledge**. If visual cues, labeling, and page layouts are difficult to decipher, editors will still experience great frustration and be vulnerable to delays for their time-sensitive publishing activities.

AUTHORS

Authors are any scholarly user submitting content to a journal for publication consideration. For the most part these authors utilize the author guideline information on the public facing website to ensure that their submissions meet the submission and publication criteria for a particular journal. The authors are interested in a clear and easy to use submission process. Once their submission is uploaded into the system, authors want clear submission status indicators either on the editorial component of the site or via emailed communication either from the editor or generated by the system.

REVIEWERS

Reviewers are scholarly experts in the journal's domain area that provide evaluation and review of the intellectual content of the journal submissions. Out of all of the users, the reviewers typically have the least interplay with the system. They are usually sent emailed communication either from the editor or editor-generated communication from the system. These communications should give them enough information to decide whether or not they want to agree to take part in the review process. If they agree, they continue on to the system and download a copy of the article. Their goal is usually to interact with the system as little as possible, complete their review work and send it back to the system in as easy and seamless a way as possible.

MISCELLANEOUS USERS

In the course of our background interviews, we also encountered copyeditors and auditors; secondary users that have review privileges for the submitted articles during the production process. So as not to delay the evaluation recruitment and test timeline, we did not ultimately recruit or test the workflow for these miscellaneous users. However, we did test the general functional usability of the areas of the site they would be utilizing for general ease of use.

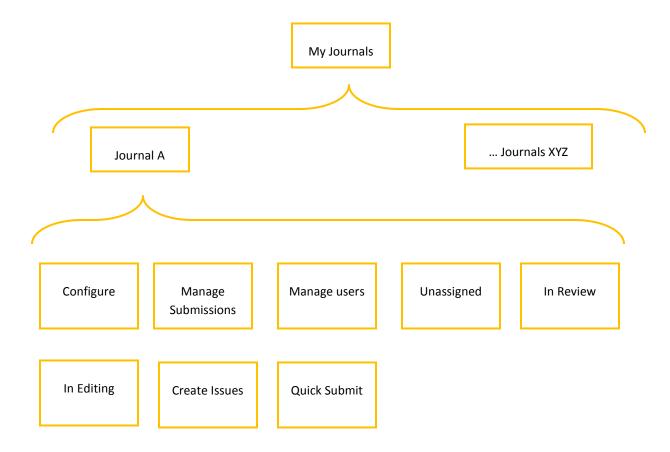
FINDINGS

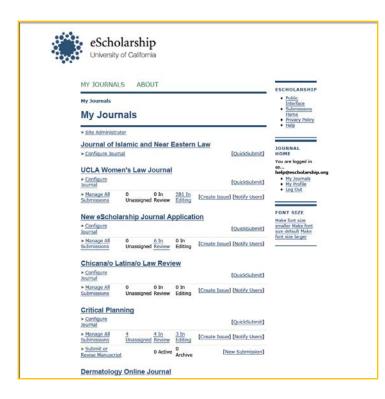
OVERVIEW

After the user evaluation phase was complete and the user data was analyzed, we were able to synthesize the findings into some general pros and cons of the existing OJS 2.x design versus the new OJS 3.0 design. This synthesis view of the two design directions leads into a condensed view of the overall finding areas for OJS 3.0 and the details of pain points and high-level recommendations for how to alleviate the pain points.

OJS 2.X OVERVIEW

In the 2.x versions of OJS, the main editorial and management portion of the user interface has a very lateral structure. Entry into journal configuration and content management occurs through small lists of links underneath each journal title. The main way to travel down into the content is through a browse method.

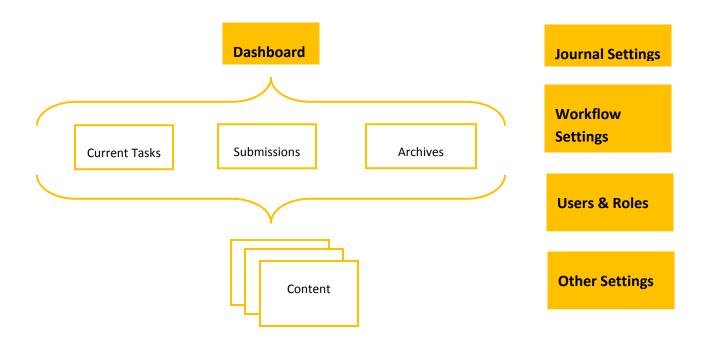




The overall positive effect of such a design is that users can, for the most part, see at a glance where they need to click in order to drill further down into the content areas of the system. However, a major negative effect is that the interface can become cluttered if the particular instance has many different journals to manage at once. As well, the browse interface as configured has an older design aesthetic and display constructs in place.

OJS 3.0 ALPHA OVERVIEW

In the 3.0 alpha version of OJS, the main editorial and management portion of the user interface has more of a vertical structure. Entry into the main journal content occurs through a dashboard construct with submissions separated into various tabs (current tasks, submissions, and archives) as well as different queues within each tab. Journal configuration functionality is moved into the global navigation. The main artery into the journal content is through the dashboard construct which is used as a funnel with a multitude of outlets.



And a state of the			Search
JOURNAL CONTRACT Search	Dashboard TASKS SUBRISSIONS ARCHIVES	SETTINGS . TOOLS	JOURNAL WEBSITE
Al 💌	Start a New Submission in		WORKFLOW DISTRIBUTION
Browse By Issue By Author Other Journals	Select a journal	Article Title	USERS & ROLES
INFORMATION	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	asdgasdg	
For Readers For Authors	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	The public perception	
For Librarians	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	TEST 2	
	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	Article to Test "Unassigned"	Section
	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	A Journal of Two Section Ed	itors Article #1
			by OJS [Open Journal Sy PUBLIC KNOWLEDGE PRC

Overall, the new OJS 3.0 alpha design construct has a more streamlined design with the dashboard in place. However, if the filtering functionality of the dashboard is faulty, especially in relation to legacy data that has been amassed by the community through their adoption and use of previous iterations of OJS, then users will be unable to utilize the dashboard construct as intended. Since this is the only way down into the content in this current iteration of the system design, this will prove a major barrier to the utilization of the new user interface.

OJS 3.0 MAJOR FINDING AREAS

In general, users considered the major functional areas and display constructs, such as the dashboard entry point, appropriate to the system. Users also noticed that the overall user experience had some of the more modern interactive elements that they were used to seeing on other websites. However, there was still a significant barrier to use, as expressed by one of the journal managers that we interviewed.

"Well the interface in terms of pure visual appeal is better: the drag and drop is nice, the setup wizard; some of that stuff is slicker and handier. But the structural issues: the things that made it hard for me to figure out [OJS 2.x] in the first place, are still hard in this version. Figuring out where to go for things in a way that makes sense is still pretty difficult..."

In general, the major pain points of the 3.0 version fell into the following finding areas.

- Entry points into system need clarity and re-structuring.
- Locations for setting up journals, configuration, user accounts, and role assignments are difficult for users to find.
- Splitting related tasks in multiple places is a barrier for users to complete the given task.
- Dashboard construct's usefulness, while good, is predicated and dependent on a sound mapping of content assignments behind the scenes. Dashboard display requires layout refinement.
- Versions, iterations and associated supplemental material of submission content need to be handled in a more coherent, visible way throughout review and editorial process.
- Interactive cues and features are dependent upon a very fine-grained visual design. Icons and text are difficult to read and the use of color to indicate status is difficult to recognize and decipher.
- Email notifications require a thorough content review and specification process for labeling, general layout, and link issues.
- Layout of elements on screens within the entire editorial process needs improvement in order for users to understand which items to act on.
- Use of language and labels depicting content status across—email notifications, dashboard descriptions, and
 article level display need to be regularized and consolidated so that users can recognize the through line for a
 submission across all three of the major use areas that they are likely to encounter in their interactions with
 the OJS system.

The details of these finding areas are broken out into the following major functional scenarios: global navigation, journal setup and configuration, journal workflow management, user account setup and role assignment, dashboard, submission, external review, editorial, production, publication process, and other miscellaneous and operational findings. The areas are depicted in the following manner in the remainder of the report.

- Current design of functional process
- User profile depicting motivations, goals, and work practices
- Pain points that users experienced using the functionality
- Recommendations for change

Of special note, while the bulk of the findings in this report address the display, interactions, and organization of the user interface, there were a number of operational findings that the UX team encountered while working with the PKP team that also have impact on the overall user and community experience of the OJS 3.0 system. These <u>operational</u> <u>findings</u> are enumerated towards the end of the report after the user interface portions have been described.

GLOBAL NAVIGATION

As we introduced in the overview, the global navigation is a main entry point to much of the OJS 3.0 journal setup, configuration, workflow management, and user account management functionality. In this system, the global navigation occurs on the top horizontal area of each screen. In addition to the configuration and management functionality, the global navigation also includes navigational links to published journal content. Typically, global navigation is an element that for the most part remains unchanged. In the OJS 3.0 global navigation, change in the available links occurs depending on a couple of different factors, role and permission of user logged into system as well as journal selection. [Note: the screenshots displayed in this report are of a basic OJS 3.0 alpha installation with mock journal data.

Skip process screens and go directly to user perspective.

Step 1: Global navigation before login on the OJS instance homepage (no journal selected).



Step 2: Global navigation before login on selected journal homepage. Displayed global navigation includes only links "Current" and "Archives" to

	Ufahamu: A Journal of Af		
James S. Coleman	CURRENT ARCH		
			Search Go
JOURNAL CONTENT Search All V Search	understanding or being , Ufahan reader and the scholar. Since its misconceptions about Africa, the	udies is an interdisciplinary journal of Afric nu: A Journal of African Studies is committi establishment in 1970, Ufahamu: A Journ reby creating relevant criteria for African St African history, politics, economics, sociol	an Studies. Named after the Swahili word for comprehension, ed views about social issues, addressing both the general hal of African Studies continues to challenge and correct fuides. It publishes material supportive of the African revolution ogy, anthropology, law, planning and development, literature an

published journal content. As well, the "About" link includes placeholders link to Journal's brochure and informational pages.

Step 3: Global navigation after login as "administrator" with no journal selected.



Step 4: Global		Ufahamu: A Journal of Af	Hello, <u>josseditor</u>	Hel	l <u>p Off Loquut Loquut as jossed</u>
navigation after login		DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVES	MANAGEMENT 👻		
as "editor" with a	James 5, Coleman African Studies Center				Search Go
ournal selected.			SETTINGS		JOURNAL
Note: appearance of	JOURNAL CONTENT Search	Dashboard	TOOLS		
all management	All	TASKS SUBMISSIONS ARCHIVES			
unctionality only	Search	Start a New Submission in			
displays after a	Browse By Issue	Select a journal			
ournal has been	By Author Other Journals	Tasks	Article Title		
selected.]		A new article has been submitted to which an editor	now eub		

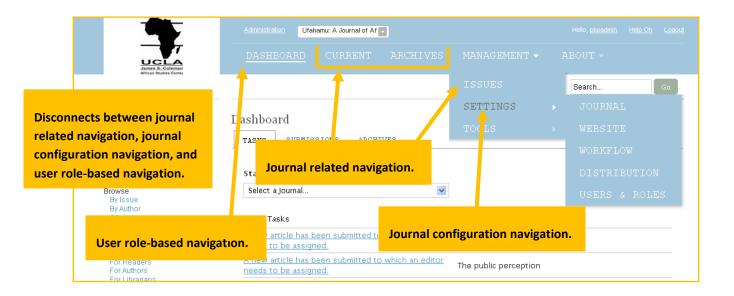
USER PERSPECTIVE: ALL ROLES

All users employ the global navigation, albeit for a variety of purposes. Administrators, journal managers and editors often perform multiple tasks when logged into a publishing platform. They have to move between functions involving journal setup and configuration, user account creation, issue creation, and back down into article level content quickly without having to hunt for the right menu option. The bulk of their system and publication management tasks involve this area of the site. If they do need to navigate to the reader interface, which contains author guidelines, brochure information about the journal and published content, they usually consider this area of the site separate and distinct in relation to the journal configuration and process management areas.

Scholars, authors, and reviewers have more limited interaction with the editorial process interface. Though, authors and reviewers are called on to submit, upload, and download content to a publishing system. In these efforts, they do not need to complete journal management tasks so they only need to see article-level pages to upload and download content as needed. They want to access the entry point into the system in a series of fast and easy steps so that they do not have to hunt and peck for the appropriate access point into their submission or review portion of the workflow.

BARRIERS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

One of the major barriers to use for the global navigation is the disconnect that occurs between journal-related navigation (Current, Archives, Management Issues), journal configuration navigation (Management Settings), and user role-based navigation (Dashboard, and Administration). The areas are co-mingled in such a way that it is hard for users to decipher for the first time or recall on subsequent visits where to go for a particular type of content or functionality. Also, links such as the "Administration" link is displayed in a smaller font size that makes it visibly difficult for users to discern in an already crowded and complicated real estate area.



This navigational challenge becomes even more of an issue when a multi-journal pull down menu comes into play.

James B. Coleman African Studies Center		Search
AL CONTENT Sarch sue thor Journals MATION eaders uthors branians	Ufahamu: A Journal of African Ufahamu: A Journal of African Studies is an interdist For multi-journal instances, pull-down menu impacts all navigational elements except for Administration, Dashboard, and Profile elements.	 n Studies. Ni med after the Swahili word for comprehe Due to placement of menu, use found this interaction confusing They struggled when asked to navigate between Dashboard, Management, and Content area of site. They believed that the down menu impacted the Dashboard.
		 powered by OJS Open Journal S PKP PUBLIC KNOWLEDGE PR

Recommendation:

- For the Administration link, call out the link in a visual way to bring it into greater prominence for quick and easy recognition by administrators who want to login and find the area where they can regulate and complete administrative tasks.
- Apply visual separation between dashboard and administration links and other navigational areas.
- More clearly associate "Journal pull down menu" with content-based navigational areas, such as Current, Archives, and Management.
- Apply visual separation to "Management link" to differentiate it further from content-based navigation.

JOURNAL SETUP AND CONFIGURATION

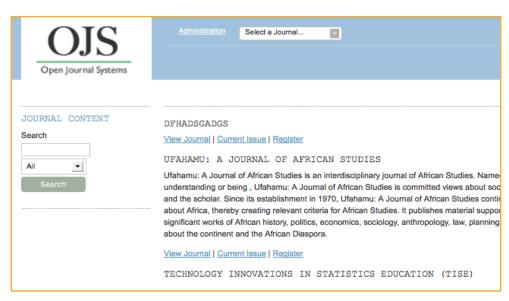
ADMINISTRATION AND JOURNAL SETTINGS WIZARD

In OJS 3.0, journal setup and configuration occurs in a couple of different areas of the system. The initial creation process occurs under the Administration area via a journal setup wizard. The journal setup wizard contains an amalgamation of journal metadata setup screens as well as screens for public reader interface appearance and some initial user account creation.

Skip process screens and go directly to user perspective.

Step 1: The

Administration link in the upper left corner of the global navigation is a link that is only available to Administrators. This link is where Administrators need to go to create and setup journals in OJS.



Step 2: Under the Administration area, the journal creation wizard is located under the Hosted Journals link.



Step 3: The Hosted Journals area contains a listing of all journals within the OJS instance. To create a new journal, users must click on a Create Journal icon located in the top right corner of the journal list.

	inistration Select a Journal	
		Search Go
Jour	nals	
		E Order Create Journal
	Name	Path
1	Test journal x	journalx
1	dfhadsgadgs	sadggs
ľ	Ufahamu: A Journal of African Studies	ufahamu
1	Test	test
ľ	Walking the Process	walk
1	Technology Innovations in Statistics Education (TISE)	tise

Step 4: Once a user clicks on the Create Journal icon, a lightbox window appears with the initial Create Journal screen. Mandatory fields on this screen are the Journal title and the Path.

edirected to its set	Ily be enrolled as the manager of this journal. After creating a new journal, you will be ttings wizard, to complete the initial journal setup.
Journal title *	
American Science	
Journal descriptio	on
	X & X B / U ::: :: = = = = = = = =
Path *	X & K B / U = = = 0 @ m D %
AMS	
AMS This should be a si	X 🖏 🖏 B / II ☵ 듣 => 😳 😧 == 🗊 🍇 ingle short word or acronym that identifies the journal. The journal's URL will be .c.a/uiux4/index.php/path
AMS This should be a si http://journals.sfu	ingle short word or acronym that identifies the journal. The journal's URL will be

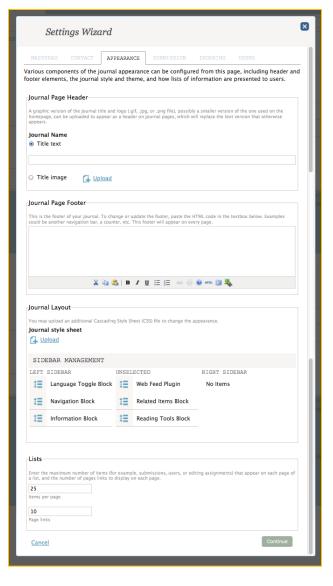
Step 5: Once the Create Journal screen has been completed, the user is launched directly into the Journal Settings Wizard. The wizard is composed of six tabbed areas. The first area is the Masthead area. The mandatory fields in this area are the Journal Name (which is prepopulated from the Create Journal screen), Journal Initials, and Journal Abbreviations. The Journal Initials and Abbreviations are later utilized in email notification title areas. Upon entry into the Settings Wizard all tabs are grayed out except for the active tab. Users must complete mandatory fields for a tab before the Continue button appears at the bottom of the screen and allows the user to progress to the next tab.

MASTHEAD		APPEARANCE			
Journal Name	•		Journal	initials *	Journal
American Scien	nce		AMS		Abbreviation *
ncluding electron	nic serials. It is toked by Unesc	managed by a world v o and the French Gove	wide network of Nati	onal Centres coon	riodical publications as such, dinated by an International Centr om the I <u>SSN web site</u> . This can be
Online ISSN		Print ISSN			
Journal Descr	ription				
		🗙 🗈 🕿 B 🛛		🧭 😧 sens. 🛄	4
Masthead The Masthead sho	journal to a	appear publicly or	n the site		Clated with the Journal.
Masthead The Masthead sho	journal to a ould contain a red here will ap	appear publicly or	n the site ing directors, and ot rnal.	her individuals ass	oclated with the Journal.
Masthead The Masthead sho	: journal to a	appear publicly or list of editors, managi ppear in About the Jou	n the site ing directors, and ot rnal.	her individuals ass	oclated with the Journal.
Masthead The Masthead shihad	journal to a ould contain a ed here will ap	appear publicly or list of editors, managi ppear in About the Jou	n the site	her individuals ass	Clated with the journal.

Step 6: The second tab on the Settings Wizard is the Contact tab where the administrator can enter in contact information for the journal's principal contact.

and a second sec	APPEARANCE	SUBMISSION INDEXING USERS
Principal Contact		
This position, which can be treat listed on the homepage of the jo	ed as a principal editors urnal under Contact, alo	hip, managing editorship, or administrative staff position, will be ong with the Technical Support Contact.
John		
Name *		Title
John12334235463@gmail.co	om	
Linan		Phone
Fax		
140		
Affiliation		
Affiliation Mailing Address		II II

Step 7: The third tab in the Settings Wizard is the Appearance tab. This tab includes functionality that allows the administrator to enter journal display parameters, such as headers, footers, and navigational elements, in the public reader website.



Step 8: The Submission tab contains the Submission Preparation Checklist of all steps that an author has to complete in order for a submission to be officially deposited into the OJS system.

	Settings Wizard	×
MAS	THEAD CONTACT APPEARANCE SUBMISSION INDEXING USERS	_
SUB	MISSION PREPARATION CHECKLIST	
	Checklist Item	
1	The submission has not been previously published, nor is it before another journal for consideration (or an explanation has been provided in Comments to the Editor).	
1	The submission file is in OpenOffice, Microsoft Word, RTF, or WordPerfect document file format.	
1	Where available, URLs for the references have been provided.	
1	The	
1	The	
1	If submitting to a peer-reviewed section of the journal, the instructions in Ensuring a Blind Review have been followed.	
On cor edited	ICATION OF AUTHOR SUBMISSION npleting the submission process, authors are automatically sent an acknowledgement email (which can be viewed and in Emails). In addition, a copy of the acknowledgement email can be sent as follows: nd a copy to the journal's primary contact	
	copy to this email address	
<u>Car</u>	ccel Continue	

Step 9: The Indexing tab is an area where administrators can enter in journal description, keywords, and custom tags to aid in search engine discovery for the Journal.

Setti	ngs Wizo	ırd				
MASTHEAD		APPEARANCE		INDEXING	USERS	
earch Engine	Indexing					
	s of search engin ed by semicolon		i journal, provide a bri	ef description of t	he journal and r	relevant
Description						
eywords						
5	ider tags to be in	serted in the header	of every page (e.g., Mi	ETA tags).		
5	tder tags to be in	serted in the header	of every page (e.g., Mi	ETA tags).		h
			of every page (e.g., Mi			Į,
EGISTER JOU o have the co atabases, plea fficial Open prosition prository: http	IRNAL FOR I ntents of this ise read the si chives reaist o://journals.sl	NDEXING (META journal indexed 1 teps to becoming y. To register, yc		NG) distributed syst or and register ase URL for you	your journal ur	with the
EGISTER JOU o have the co atabases, plea fficial <u>Open A</u> pository: http uurnal at the <u>J</u> ote that if you	JRNAL FOR I Intents of this ise read the s: chives reaistu i/journals.sl IUC OAI reais ir site adminis	NDEXING (META journal indexed teps to becoming y. To register, yo u.ca/uiux4/inde try and OAlster. strator has alread	DATA HARVESTI) within a globally d a data contributo a u will need the ba	NG) listributed syst or and register ase URL for you Afterwards, you	your journal ur u can registe	with the r your

Step 10: The final tab in the Settings Wizard is the Users tab. This tab allows for quick user account creation and the ability to search through user accounts currently in the system. The tab also allows journal managers to locate a user to provide access to the Journal Settings area.

Sett	ings Wize	ard				×
MASTHEAD	CONTACT	APPEARANCE S	UBMISSION	INDEXING	USERS	
Search *					All Roles	•
	re with no ro					
Include use	ers with no ro	les in this context.				
Include use	ers with no ro	les in this context.				Search
CURRENT U		les in this context.				Search
	SERS	les in this context. Last Name	U	sername	1	_
CURRENT U	SERS			sername kpadmin		Add User
CURRENT U First Nar	SERS	Last Name			alec@sn	Add User Email

Step 11: If Administrators ever need to return to the Settings Wizard, they would return to the Journals listing page under Administration>Hosted Journals, expand the pencil icon and click on Settings Wizard.

<u>A.dr</u>		Ufahamu	u: A Journal of /	∆f 🔽							
D.											
						 		Search			Go
Jour	rnals										
									Đ	<u>Create</u>	Journal
	Name							Path			
1	Test journa	lх					j	ournalx			
1.	dfhadsgadi	gs					:	sadggs			
<i>•</i>	Ufahamu: A	Journal	of African Stu	dies			U	fahamu			
	🥒 Edit	🙁 Remo	ive 🤸 Set	tings wizard	1						
1	Test							test			
1	Walking the	e Proces:	3					walk			

MANAGEMENT AND JOURNAL SETTINGS

Like Administrators, Journal Managers and Editors also have the ability to configure and edit content-related information and journal metadata. The main journal settings area is situated under the Global Navigation>Management>Settings>Journal area and contains an expanded version of screens that has some overlap but also some differences from the screens found in the journal settings wizard.

Step 1: Once the

Administrator has completed the bare bones setup for the journals, Journal Managers and sometimes Editors will work on further journal settings configuration under Management>Settings> Journal. This section currently holds seven different tabs with functionality that configures settings relating to the journal and its intellectual setup. The first tab is the Masthead which is similar to the Masthead screen from the Settings Wizard except that it includes an extra Mailing Address field. Unlike, the Settings Wizard, this tabbed area allows the user to navigate back and forth between the various tabbed areas.

MASTHEAD	CONTACT	CITATIONS	SECTIONS	POLICIES	GUIDES	SPONSOR
Journal Nam	e *		j.	ournal initials *	Jour	nal Abbreviation *
American Scie	nce			MS		
electronic serials	. It is managed by o and the French	y a world wide netwo	ork of National (entres coordinated by	an Internationa	tions as such, including al Centre based in Paris, be done at any point in
Online ISSN		Print ISSN				
Journal Desc						
		👗 🗈 🔁 B	<i>I</i> <u>U</u> ⊟	≡ 👄 💥 🔞 нтп.	💷 🐴	
Masthead The Masthead sh		ppear publicly or	the site	🖶 🥯 🔆 🖗 илт.		t journal. Information
Masthead The Masthead sh	ould contain a lis appear in About	ppear publicly or t of editors, managi the Journal.	n the site		ociated with the	t journal. Information
Masthead The Masthead sh entered here will	ould contain a lis appear in About	epear publicly or at of editors, managi the Journal.	n the site ng directors, an ✔ 및 ij	d other individuals ass	ociated with the	e journal. Information
Masthead The Masthead sh entered here will ournal Histo Mailing Addr	ould contain a lis appear in About	pear publicly or t of editors, managi the Journal.	n the site ng directors, an ✔ 및 ij	d other individuals ass	ociated with the	t journal. Information
Masthead The Masthead sh entered here will Journal Histo Mailing Addr	ould contain a lis appear in About	epear publicly or at of editors, managi the Journal.	n the site ng directors, an ✔ 및 ij	d other individuals ass	ociated with the	e journal. Information
Masthead The Masthead sh entered here will Journal Histo Mailing Addr	ould contain a lis appear in About	pear publicly or t of editors, managi the Journal.	n the site ng directors, an ✔ 및 ij	d other individuals ass	ociated with the	2 journal. Information

Step 2: The Contact tab under Journal Settings is also similar to the Contact screen within the Settings Wizard; however, once again there are slight differences where users can enter in additional Principal Contact information as well as Technical Support Contact information.

MASTHEAD	CONTACT	CITATIONS	SECTIO	ONS	POLICIES	GUIDES	SPONSOR	
Principal Co	ntact							
		ed as a principal e ler Contact, along				ministrative staf	f position, will be	listed on
John								
Name *				Title				
John1233423	5463@gmail.co	om						
Email *				Phone				
Fax								
Affiliation								
Mailing Add	ress							
Mailing Add	ress	Х 🗈 🕰 Е	3 / ∐ ∺		्र कें 🛞 मा	n. 🗊 🍇		
	ress upport Cont.		3 / 🛛 🗄	= 1= 1	्र 🥸 🙀 M	m. 💽 💐		
Technical S This person will working through	upport Cont. be listed on the the system from a a part-time at		page for the u of all of its rol nay be occasio	se of edit es. As thi ons, for e	ors, authors, a s journal syste xample, when	nd reviewers, an m requires very authors and revi	little technical su ewers have diffic	pport, this
Technical S This person will working through	upport Cont. be listed on the the system from a a part-time at	act journal's Contact p n the perspective o signment. There n	page for the u of all of its rol nay be occasio	se of edit es. As thi ons, for e	ors, authors, a s journal syste xample, when i il is regularly b	nd reviewers, an m requires very authors and revi	little technical su ewers have diffic	pport, this
Technical S This person will working throug should be seen the instructions	upport Cont. be listed on the the system from a a part-time at	act journal's Contact p n the perspective o signment. There n	page for the u of all of its rol nay be occasio	se of edit es. As thi ons, for e he journa	ors, authors, a s journal syste xample, when i il is regularly b	nd reviewers, an m requires very authors and revi	little technical su ewers have diffic	pport, this
Technical S This person will working throug should be seen the instructions	upport Cont. be listed on the the system from a a part-time at	act journal's Contact p n the perspective o signment. There n	page for the u of all of its rol nay be occasio	se of edit es. As thi ons, for e he journa	ors, authors, a s journal syste xample, when i il is regularly b	nd reviewers, an m requires very authors and revi	little technical su ewers have diffic	pport, this
Technical Si This person will working throug should be seen the instructions Name *	upport Cont. be listed on the the system from a a part-time at	act journal's Contact p n the perspective o signment. There n	page for the u of all of its rol nay be occasio	se of edit es. As thi ons, for e he journa	ors, authors, a s journal syste xample, when i il is regularly b	nd reviewers, an m requires very authors and revi	little technical su ewers have diffic	pport, this

Step 3: The Citations tab contains features that allow the Journal Manager or Editor to configure the citation format used in their Journal. There are also other features available, related to citation checking and extraction that are in various stages of completeness at this time.

MASTHEAD	CONTACT	CITATIONS	SECTIONS	POLICIES	GUIDES	SPONSOR
CITATION M	ARKUP ASS	ISTANT				
citations with s citations agains	ubmissions. I st external da	Editors will also	have access to s WorldCat, ISB	a citation mark	kup assistant	w authors to include ra which can check raw or accuracy. Approved
⊘ Enable the C	itation Mark	up Assistant				
CITATION EXT	TRACTION					
title, publisher, author. Connec	publication of tors to extern ng on the "Ac	date, etc. must a nal web services Id Item" button	all be extracted can assist in t	from the origination from the origination from the original sector of the original sector o	nal citation t le or several	e readable metadata: ext provided by the connectors can be d to be configured; you
You can edit or	delete an ex	isting Connecto	r by clicking th	e gear icon ne>	t to it.	
Please wait unt CITATION CHE		parser configur	ation grid has	been loaded		
						elps you to find errors for electronic publishin
databases requ	ire registrations for further	on or configurati information on	ion information	to be entered	Please refer	ons. Some of these to the public websites al databases by clicking
You can edit or	r delete an ex	isting external o	database conne	ction by clickin	ig the gear io	on next to it.
citation_che	cking_max_g	n checking proc processes direc tion in config.	tive in your co	nfiguration file	must be set	to a reasonable value.
Please wait unt	il the citation	database config	guration grid h	as been loaded		
CITATION OUT	TPUT					
	re the author	's version of the				ation Markup Assistant (ML you are generating
Please select						

Step 4: The Sections tab is the area where Journal Managers and Editors can create various sections within their journal, such as articles, opinion and commentary, reviews, etc. The Create Section icon at the right corner of the Sections list opens a

MASTH	IEAD	CONTACT	CITATIONS	SECTIONS	POLICIES	GUIDES SPO	NSOR
SECTI	ONS					Crder	Create Section
Ti	tle					Editors	
1	Articles					None	

lightbox that allows users to create a section for a particular type of article, if their journal has these intellectual distinctions.

Step 5: The Policies section contains text fields that allow Journal Managers and Editors to publish Copyright, Privacy, Focus and Scope, Open Access, Review, and other policies onto the public reader interface that authors and reviewers can review prior to engaging in submitting or reviewing content for the Journal.

MASTHEAD	CONTACT	CITATIONS	SECTIONS	POLICIES	GUIDES	SPONSOR
Copyright No	tice					
The Copyright No to determine the	ntice entered belo nature of its copy	yright agreement wit	th authors, the Pub	lic Knowledge Pro	ject recommend	a. While it is up to the journ s the use of the <u>Creative</u> to the space below for
journals that (a) o	offer open access,	, (b) offer delayed op	pen access, or (c) o	o not offer open a	ccess.	to the space below for
		👗 🗈 🐍 В	/ п = =	Iea 🐇 🔞 нт	. 🗆 🕹	
		n -3 •3 •	× 2 ;- ;-		- <u>-</u>	
Require au	thors to agree	e to Copyright N	otice as part of	the submissio	n process.	
Privacy State	ment					
This statement w recommended pr	ill appear in Abou ivacy policy, whic	ut the Journal, as we th can be revised at a	ll as on the Author any point.	Submission and N	lotification sign	-up pages. Below is a
The names and	d email address	es entered in this	journal site will	be used exclusiv	ely for the sta	ted purposes of this
journal and wil	I not be made a	available for any o	ther purpose or	to any other par	ty.	
Focus and sc						to a strange of the
Enter a statement monographs and	t below, which wi other items whic	II appear in About the the press will pub	ie Journal, that sp lish.	eaks to authors, re	aders, and libra	rians about the range of
		👗 🐚 🔀 В	Ι Щ Ε Ε	😔 👾 😢 нт	n 🛄 🐴	
Open Access	Policy					
If the journal will About the Journal	provide readers	with immediate free	access to all publi	shed content, ente	er an Open Acce	ss Policy which will appear i
About the journa	runder Policies.					
This journal pro	vidos immodiato	onen access to its co				
			ontent on the princ	iple that making re	search freely av	ailable to the public
	ter global exchan		ontent on the princ	iple that making re	search freely av	ailable to the public
			ontent on the princ	ple that making re	search freely av	ailable to the public
			ntent on the princ	ple that making re	search freely av	allable to the public
		ge of knowledge.	I U i≣ j≣			ailable to the public
supports a grea	ter global exchan	ge of knowledge.	ν π ⊨ ⊨	🏻 🔆 🕑 मा	- 💷 💐	
supports a grea	ter global exchan	ge of knowledge.	I Щ i≡ j≡	। 😂 🔆 😰 भा there including t	n 💷 🍇	deware turifally used in
supports a grea	ter global exchan	ge of knowledge.	I Щ i≡ j≡	। 😂 🔆 😰 भा there including t	n 💷 🍇	
supports a grea	ter global exchan	ge of knowledge.	I Щ i≡ j≡	। 😂 🔆 😰 भा there including t	n 💷 🍇	deware turifally used in
supports a grea	ter global exchan	ge of knowledge.	I Щ i≡ j≡	। 😂 🔆 😰 भा there including t	n 💷 🍇	deware turifally used in
supports a grea	ter global exchan	ge of knowledge.	I Щ i≡ j≡	। 😂 🔆 😰 भा there including t	n 💷 🍇	deware turifally used in
supports a grea	ter global exchan	ge of knowledge.	I Щ i≡ j≡	। 😂 🔆 😰 भा there including t	n 💷 🍇	deware turifally used in
supports a great	ter global exchan	ge of knowledge.	I Щ i≡ j≡	। 😂 🔆 😰 भा there including t	n 💷 🍇	deware turifally used in
supports a great supports a great supports a great supports a great support su	Y al's peer review p ission, the criteri recruiting review nterests	ge of knowledge.	✓ 및 ☵ ;☴ for readers and a a re asked to jud in About the Jour	thors, including t submissions, ty	ne number of re pical time taken	deware turifally used in
supports a great supports a great supports a great supports a great support su	Y al's peer review p ission, the criteri recruiting review nterests	ige of knowledge.	✓ 및 ☵ ;☴ for readers and a a re asked to jud in About the Jour	thors, including t submissions, ty	ne number of re pical time taken	deware turifally used in
supports a great supports a great supports a great supports a great support su	Y al's peer review p ission, the criteri recruiting review nterests	ige of knowledge.	✓ 및 ☵ ;☴ for readers and a a re asked to jud in About the Jour	thors, including t submissions, ty	ne number of re pical time taken	deware turifally used in
supports a great supports a great supports a great supports a great support su	Y al's peer review p ission, the criteri recruiting review nterests	ige of knowledge.	✓ 및 ☵ ;☴ for readers and a a re asked to jud in About the Jour	thors, including t submissions, ty	ne number of re pical time taken	deware turifally used in
supports a great supports a great supports a great supports a great support su	Y al's peer review p ission, the criteri recruiting review nterests	ige of knowledge.	✓ 및 ☵ ;☴ for readers and a a re asked to jud in About the Jour	thors, including t submissions, ty	ne number of re pical time taken	deware turifally used in
supports a great supports a great supports a great supports a great support su	Y al's peer review p ission, the criteri recruiting review nterests	ige of knowledge.	✓ 및 ☵ ;☴ for readers and a a re asked to jud in About the Jour	thors, including t submissions, ty	ne number of re pical time taken	deware turifally used in
supports a great supports a great supports a great supports a great support su	Y al's peer review p ission, the criteri recruiting review nterests	ige of knowledge.	✓ 및 ☵ ;☴ for readers and a a re asked to jud in About the Jour	thors, including t submissions, ty	ne number of re pical time taken	deware turifally used in
supports a great Review Policy Outline the journ reviewing a submet the principles for Competing II Reviewers will be	ter global exchan // // al's peer review p al's peer review netrests asked to comply	ige of knowledge.	✓ 및 :	re policy you spec	n 📰 🗞	viewers typically used in to conduct the reviews, an
supports a great Review Policy Outline the journ reviewing a submit the principles for Competing I II Reviewers will be Reviewers will be Reviewers suil be	ter global exchan al's peer review p al's peer review netreests asked to comply bmitting Auth	ge of knowledge.	y in the second se	re policy you spec	n mumber of repical time taken	viewers typically used in to conduct the reviews, an
supports a great Review Policy Outline the journ reviewing a submit the principles for Competing I II Reviewers will be Reviewers will be Reviewers suil be	Y al's peer review p al's pier review merrests asked to comply bmitting Auth viewers to file	ge of knowledge.	y in the second se	re policy you spec	n mumber of repical time taken	viewers typically used in to conduct the reviews, an
supports a great Review Policy Outline the journ revening a submetted Competing In Reviewers will be Reviewers will be Require sul Reviewers will be Require sul Reviewers will be Require sul Reviewers will be R	Y al's peer review p al's peer review p al's pier review the criter recruiting review nterests asked to comply bmitting Auth viewers to file cheduling	ige of knowledge.	U := := := for readers and at ar asked to jud in About the jour	Image: Second	n I he number of repical time taken ify below.	viewers typically used in to conduct the reviews, and ubmission.
supports a great Review Policy Outline the journ reviewing a submet the principles for Competing I Reviewers will be Reviewers will be Require sul Require sul Require Ree Publication Sc Iogural Items can published a solution	ter global exchan v al's peer review p al's peer review p al's peer review nterests asked to comply bmitting Auth viewers to file cheduling be published colo	ige of knowledge.	y ::= :=:::::::::::::::::::::::::::	e e	n I with their s bonit.	viewers typically used in to conduct the reviews, and
supports a great Review Policy Outline the journ reviewing a submet the principles for Competing I Reviewers will be Reviewers will be Require sul Require sul Require Ree Publication Sc Iogural Items can published a solution	ter global exchan v al's peer review p al's peer review p al's peer review nterests asked to comply bmitting Auth viewers to file cheduling be published colo	ge of knowledge.	y ::= :=:::::::::::::::::::::::::::	e e	n I with their s bonit.	viewers typically used in to conduct the reviews, and ubmission.
supports a great Review Policy Outline the journ reviewing a submet the principles for Competing I Reviewers will be Reviewers will be Require sul Require sul Require Ree Publication Sc Iogural Items can published a solution	ter global exchan v al's peer review p al's peer review p al's peer review nterests asked to comply bmitting Auth viewers to file cheduling be published colo	ge of knowledge.	y ::= :=:::::::::::::::::::::::::::	e e	n I with their s bonit.	viewers typically used in to conduct the reviews, and ubmission.
supports a great Review Policy Outline the journ reviewing a submetted Competing In Reviewers will be Reviewers will be Require sul Require sul Require sul Reviewers will be Require sul Reviewers will be Require sul Reviewers will be Require sul Reviewers sul Reviewer	ter global exchan v al's peer review p al's peer review p al's peer review nterests asked to comply bmitting Auth viewers to file cheduling be published colo	ge of knowledge.	y ::= :=:::::::::::::::::::::::::::	e e	n I with their s bonit.	viewers typically used in to conduct the reviews, and ubmission.
supports a great Review Policy Outline the journ reviewing a submetted Competing In Reviewers will be Reviewers will be Require sul Require sul Require sul Reviewers will be Require sul Reviewers will be Require sul Reviewers will be Require sul Reviewers sul Reviewer	ter global exchan v al's peer review p al's peer review p al's peer review nterests asked to comply bmitting Auth viewers to file cheduling be published colo	ge of knowledge.	y ::= :=:::::::::::::::::::::::::::	e e	n I with their s bonit.	viewers typically used in to conduct the reviews, and ubmission.

Step 6: The Guides tab provides a text field for the Journal to display informational text for Author Guidelines that will appear on the public reader interface.

Sold Color Color	CONTACT	CITATIONS	SECTIONS	POLICIES	GUIDES	SPONSOR
Author Guide	lines					
American Psychol journals and bool	ogical Associations to be used in	on, 5th edition, 2001 submissions. Also id). It is often helpfu entify the types of	I to provide examp appropriate Suppl	oles of the com ementary Files I	g., Publication Manual of the mon citation formats for e.g., data-sets, research nce readers' engagement w
then work.						
		X 🗈 🚨 B	/ ∐ !≣ !≣	🖘 🤴 😧 нтл	- 💷 🍇	

Step 7: The Sponsor tab includes text fields for display of information on the public reader interface related to Sponsoring Organizations or Sources of Support.

MASTHEAD	CONTACT	CITATIONS	SECTIONS	POLICIES	GUIDES	SPONSOR	
	o : ::						
sponsoring	Organization	ns					
The name of the appear in About	organizations (e the Journal and i	.g., scholarly associ may be accompanie	iations, university o d by a note of ackn	departments, coop iowledgement.	eratives, etc.) sp	onsoring the journ	al will
						Add S	ponsor
Institu	tion		UR	L			
No Items							
		X 🖏 🚨 B	Ι Π Ξ Ξ	स्त्र 🥹 😧 मा	n. 💷 🍇		
You may add a r	note describing vi	our coopear relation					
	inte activition of t	our sponsor relation	ship and policy; th	is will appear with	the sponsor lis	t on your About pa	ge.
	,	our sponsor relation	iship and policy; th	is will appear with	the sponsor lis	t on your About pa	ge.
Sources of 9		our sponsor relation	iship and policy; th	iis will appear with	the sponsor lis	t on your About pa	ge.
Sources of S			iship and policy; th	iis will appear with	the sponsor lis	t on your About pa	ge.
Additional agen	Support	ions that provide fin	ancial or in-kind s				
Additional agen	Support	ions that provide fin	ancial or in-kind s				al and
Additional agen	Support cles or organizati anied by a note o	ions that provide fin	ancial or in-kind s	upport for the jou		in About the Journa	al and
Additional agen may be accomp	Support cles or organizati anied by a note o	ions that provide fin	sancial or in-kind s	upport for the jou		in About the Journa	al and
Additional agen may be accomp Institu	Support cles or organizati anied by a note o	ions that provide fin	sancial or in-kind s	upport for the jou		in About the Journa	al and
Additional agen may be accomp Institu	Support cles or organizati anied by a note o	ions that provide fin	sancial or in-kind s	upport for the jou		in About the Journa	al and
Additional agen may be accomp Institu	Support cles or organizati anied by a note o	ions that provide fin	sancial or in-kind s	upport for the jou		in About the Journa	al and
Additional agen may be accomp Institu	Support cles or organizati anied by a note o	ions that provide fin	sancial or in-kind s	upport for the jou		in About the Journa	al and
Additional agen may be accomp Institu	Support cles or organizati anied by a note o	ions that provide fin	sancial or in-kind s	upport for the jou		in About the Journa	al and
Additional agen may be accomp Institu	Support cles or organizati anied by a note o	ions that provide fin	sancial or in-kind s	upport for the jou	rnal will appear	in About the Journa	al and
Additional agen may be accomp Institu No Items	Support cles or organizati nied by a note o	ions that provide fin f acknowledgement	unancial or in-kind s UR	upport for the jou	rnal will appear	in About the Journa	al and
Additional agen may be accomp Institu No Items	Support cles or organizati anied by a note o tion	ions that provide fin f acknowledgement	unancial or in-kind s UR	upport for the jou	rnal will appear	in About the Journa	al and

USER PERSPECTIVE: ADMINISTRATOR, JOURNAL MANAGER AND EDITOR

For most journals, the creation, setup, and continued configuration of journal settings content is a shared endeavor. The three roles of Administrator, Journal Manager and Editor have overlapping tasks surrounding this creation and configuration process.

Administrators are usually in charge of the initial act of creating a journal. However, they are not involved in the intellectual development of the content and metadata for the journal. As well, the creation process for the journal settings content is a gradual process. At the point of journal creation, the administrator often only has very minimal journal information, such as a journal title or primary contact information for the Journal Manager or Editor. The majority of information is something that is developed slowly over the course of time. Additionally, the Administrators are oftentimes not co-located with the Journal Managers or Editors, so the receipt of information can be an iterative process conducted via email communication and spread out over time. Administrators prefer to fill in a minimal amount of information during journal creation and to hand off the rest of the configuration to the Journal Managers and Editors.

The Editors are usually the ones to have intellectual oversight for content elements, such as journal description, logo, staff listing and role assignments for staff members. Often, however, if they are new to the OJS system, the Journal Manager will need to assist them in inputting journal settings content into the system. Even though Editors have access to the management area for their journal, they are often consumed with editorial responsibilities outside of their interactions with the system. Editors are sometimes less technically savvy with system use so they prefer to keep their interactions with the system concentrated on discrete editorial process flow. They prefer to hand off settings information for their Journal Manager contact to configure. As well, many Journal Managers, who have the management of upwards of 50 journals within one OJS instance, consider it their responsibility to ensure the consistency of journal settings configuration across the entire instance. They prefer that the content needed for the journal's settings is handed off to them to input into the system. Thus, Editors and Journal Managers have a need for access to a complete set of journal settings screens that have all settings consolidated into one area instead of spread into areas that only Administrators can access.

BARRIERS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The main difficulty that users faced, when attempting to complete the journal creation and configuration tasks set to them during testing, was in finding the entry point to the journal creation area as well as understanding where the more complete journal settings area was located and how the settings inside the journal creation widget differed from the settings inside the main journal settings area.

BARRIER 1: ENTRY INTO JOURNAL CREATION WIZARD

Users found it difficult to locate the very small "Administration" link buried between the OJS logo and the Journal selection menu. As well, once they were able to locate the Administration screen, they found it difficult to find a scent trail down to the journal creation area. To them, "Hosted Journals" sometimes meant the OJS hosting service or existing journals. After reviewing all options available on the Administration page, users had a hard time locating which link would contain the Create Journal functionality. They waffled between Site Settings, Hosted Journals, System Information. Oftentimes, users would systematically click through all of the links while expressing their confusion.



Recommendation: Create more visibility for Administration link either through graphic treatment or placement in a different location in global navigation. Once on the Administration screen, re-label Hosted Journals so that it is more indicative of management of all journals available in instance. A label such as Manage and Create Journals might be more illuminating to users.

BARRIER 2: USE OF PENCIL ICON

Once on the Journals screen, users had no trouble locating the "Create Journal" icon in order to start the journal creation process. However, when asked to depart this area and return to it, they had a difficult time locating how they could return to editing the journal settings. They did not understand that the pencil icon was actually an expandable icon that would reveal features underneath that could be utilized in locating journal configuration screens.

<u>A.dr</u>	inistration Ufahamu: A Journal of Af		Hello, <u>pkpadmin</u>	<u>Help On</u> Log
		 	Search	Go
Jour	nals			
				Create Journa
	Name		Path	
1	Test journal x		journalx	
1	dfhadsgadgs		sadggs	
1	Ufahamu: A Journal of African Studies		ufahamu	
	🖋 Edit 🛛 😢 Remove 🛛 🦨 Settings wizard			
1	Test		test	
	Walking the Process		walk	

Recommendation: The pencil icon is used globally throughout the site as an expandable icon button. Consider changing this icon to a more universal expand/collapse icon such as a plus and minus sign or a downwards and sideways arrow, the more universally recognized symbols for additional options beneath a label. The pencil icon is thought to be an editing indicator that allows you to edit the label.

BARRIER 3: TABS IN SETTINGS WIZARD

Since many administrators only had incomplete information available to them at the time of initial journal creation, they had a hard time navigating the Journal Settings Wizard. The wizard does not allow users to navigate quickly through the various tabs in order to locate fields they could fill out with the information they had at hand. The interaction is such that even if no fields are mandatory on the screen, the user must scroll down to the bottom of the screen and hit the Continue button in order to advance to the next tab. As well, this Continue button oftentimes would appear to be grayed out. Users then believed that they could not advance in the creation process. The Continue button would also change color in an inconsistent manner. Sometimes the color would change on mouseover. Other times, it would not change at all but would allow the user to click on it without color change. Only adventurous users tended to randomly click to see if something would happen.

Detti	ings Wize	ard					×
MASTHEAD	CONTACT	APPEARANCE					
Journal Name	2*			Journal ini	tials *	Journal	
American Scier	ice			AMS		Abbreviation *	
including electron	nic serials. It is m acked by Unesco a t in operating the	anaged by a world v and the French Gove	vide netwo	ork of Nationa	Centres coordin	odical publications as such, ataed by an International Centre 1 the <u>ISSN web site</u> . This can be	
Journal Desc	rintion						
Masthead The Masthead shi	; journal to ap ould contain a lis	t of editors, managi ear in About the Jou	the site	2		sated with the journal.	
Masthead The Masthead shi	; journal to ap ould contain a lis red here will appe	pear publicly or	the site	a	individuals assoc	lated with the journal.	
Masthead The Masthead shi Information enter	s journal to ap ould contain a list red here will appe	pear publicly or t of editors, managi ar in About the Jou	u the site ng directo mal. ■ III	a rrs, and other IΞ ∞ ↔	individuals assoc	ated with the journal.	

Recommendation: Allow users to advance through tabs as necessary in the Settings wizard. Also, set a more consistent interaction for Continue button use at the end of each screen. Furthermore, since users indicated that they typically have very minimal journal settings information at this point, consider scaling back on options available in settings wizard and have it truly become just a creation area. Make all other configuration settings available through the global navigation management area. Some tabs to consider removing from the settings wizard and allocating to the main Settings area are Appearance, Submission, and Indexing. These tabs contain more content-based features that are likely within the domain of the Journal Manager and Editor. Ultimately, a configurable settings wizard would be the best option so that users can select or de-select tabs according to how Administrators vs Journal Managers/Editors distribute their duties.

BARRIER 4: GROUPINGS FOR JOURNAL SETUP AREAS

In the three main journal setup areas: current journal settings wizard, main journal settings area, and workflow settings area, the features and tools available are not grouped in a way that is intuitive to the user's understanding of the various setup areas required to configure the journal. From the users' perspectives, Journal Managers and Editors view journal setup as logically split between settings for intellectual journal metadata, configuration of the interaction between editorial users and the editorial components of the system, and website configuration for public interface reading and discovery. For example, users were not expecting appearance or indexing configuration in the initial journal settings wizard. They believed that website configuration details were better served in a later part of the journal setup process. Another example, users were not expecting public interface discovery (Indexing tab) or journal web content (Production tab) in the workflow area.

Recommendation:

Users indicated that they need more in-context guidance as they step through the journal configuration process. The wizard idea for the initial journal creation process is a good construct for providing this guidance. However, separate wizards for each major settings sub-area that are designed with a clear step by step guide will give users the clarity they need to work through these areas. We recommend running a card sort exercise with users to have them help in re-designing the groupings for each configuration area. This exercise could also involve development of labeling that would be more intuitive to them for each sub-area. This type of user engagement exercise is a design exercise meant to be generative in nature rather than evaluative. Thus, this was an out of scope activity during the evaluation project. However, we recommend it for the design phase still to come.

WORKFLOW CONFIGURATION

The workflow configuration is an area where Journal Managers regulate settings for some of the users' interactions with the system during the editorial process. Administrators and Editors also have permission to access this area. Each journal has its own workflow management area that is accessed via the global navigation. Journal Managers and Editors can access this area if they are associated with the journal, while Administrators have permission to access this workflow management area across all journals. All journal workflow areas allow users to edit Content Genres, Submission Guidelines, Indexing, Review, Documents (associated with steps in a workflow), Email Templates, and Production information.

Skip process screens and go directly to user perspective.

Step 1: Once the desired journal is selected, the Workflow section for that journal can be accessed via the global navigation under Management>Settings>Workflow.

OJS	The Western Journal of E		
Open Journal Systems			
			Search Go
JOURNAL CONTENT			JOURNAL
Search	Dashboard	TOOLS >	WEBSITE
All	TASKS SUBRISSIONS ARCHIVES		WORKFLOW
Search	Start a New Submission in		DISTRIBUTION
Browse By Issue	Select a Journal		USERS & ROLES
By Author Other Journals	Tasks	Article Title	
INFORMATION	A revised file has been uploaded for your editorial consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##.	Descriptive Epidemiology of C	Cervical Dystonia (B)
For Readers For Authors	All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##.	Getting Real Statistics into all Areas: Can Technology Make	
For Librarians	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	asdgasdg	
	All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##.	The Data Science Education D	ilemma (Reviewed)
	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	The public perception	

Step 2: Under Workflow Settings, the first tab contains Genres or Article Elements that users can apply as category labels for submission files. Here users can edit which genres will appear in the drop-down menu when a user is uploading a file. The user can also add or delete genres here.

OIS	The Western Journal of E	
Open Journal Systems	DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVES	MANAGEMENT - ABOUT -
		Search Go
Search	Workflow Settings	PUBLISHER LIBRARY EMAILS PRODUCTION
Search	GENRES	O Add a Genre
Browse By Issue By Author Other Journals	These genres are used for file-naming purposes and are presented in a pu user to associate the file with either the whole book 992 or a particular cha	il-down menu on uploading files. The genres designated ## allow the pter by number (e.g., 02).
	Name	Designation
INFORMATION	Submission	##
For Readers For Authors For Librarians	Research Instrument	##
	Research Materials	##
	Research Results	##
	Transcripts	##
	nata Analysis	##
	n Data Set	##
	Source Texts	##
	ntimedia 🖉	##
	nage 🖍	##
	HTML Stylesheet	##
		##

Step 3: In the Submission tab, the user will find the Submission Preparation Checklist which is a list of actions that an Author must comply with and agree to before they submit an article to the journal.

	SUBMISSION	INDEXING	REVIEW	PUBLISHER	LIBRARY	EMAILS	PRODUCTION
UBMISS	ION PREPARAT	ION CHECKL	IST			1 Order	• Add Item
oceeding. TI	submission to the journa he checklist also appear kmark before authors c	s in the Author Guide	alines, under Abo				
Check	dist Item						
	submission has n an explanation ha					r journal for	consideration
	submission file is					document fil	format
					orurenect	document in	e ionnat.
Whe	re available, URLs	for the referen	ces have be	en provided.			
The.							
The.							
	bmitting to a pee been followed.	r-reviewed sect	tion of the jo	ournal, the inst	ructions in	Ensuring a B	ind Review
		SUBMISSION					
FIFICAT	ION OF AUTHOR						
completing	ION OF AUTHOR g the submission proc dition, a copy of the a	ess, authors are au			ment email (w	hich can be view	ed and edited in
completing ails). In add	g the submission proc	ess, authors are au cknowledgement er	mail can be sen		ment email (w	hich can be view	ed and edited in
completing ails). In add	g the submission proc dition, a copy of the a	ess, authors are au cknowledgement er	mail can be sen		ment email (w	hich can be view	ed and edited in
completing ails). In add	g the submission proc dition, a copy of the a	ess, authors are au cknowledgement er	mail can be sen		ment email (w	hich can be view	ed and edited in

Step 4: In the Indexing tab, the user will see a form for indexing the work in the journal. This serves as the place where they can put in subject classification and discipline information for articles in the journal's submission process.

UCTION
andard use a gories
ave
ļ

Step 5: In the Review tab, the user will see the External Reviewer options. The page includes such parameters as the length of the review, review reminders for the Editor or Journal Manager, review guidelines, competing interests how the review process will work, and other reviewer options.

			1	1			
Review Opt	ions						
Review Tim							
	d during the editori	al process.					
ime allowed for ompletion (we		'he typical period llowed for reviews	of time				
Reviewer R	eminders						
Automated email email the revier	ail reminders (availa wer directly as well)	ble in OJS's defaul Note: To activate	It Emails) can be these options, t	sent to reviewers	at two points (tor must enable	while the edito	r can alwa d tasks
in the OJS confi on all servers),	wer directly as well) iguration file. Additi as indicated in the	ional server config OJS documentation	juration may be n.	required to suppo	rt this function	ality (which ma	y not be p
Send a reminde	er if a reviewer has r	not responded to a	a review request	within the followi	ng time (days):		
Never Remin	nd 🔹						
Send a reminde	er if a reviewer has r	not submitted a re	commendation	within the followin	g time (days):		
Never Remin	nd 🔹						
Reviewer Ra							
Editors wi	ll rate reviewers	on a five-poir	nt quality sca	le after each re	view.		
Blind Review	,						
Ensuring a	a Blind Review						
Review Guid	elines						
he Review Guid nclude any spec	elines will provide r ial instructions for p ext boxes, the first " under Review Form	eviewers with crite preparing an effec	eria for judging tive and helpful	a submission's sui review. In conduct	tability for pub ing the review,	lication in the j	ournal, ar presented
with two open te peer review form author.	xt boxes, the first * under Review Form	for author and edi ns. In all cases, ed	itor," and the se itors will have the	cond "for editor." / ne option of includ	Alternatively, th ing the reviews	e Journal Mana in correspond	iger can c ing with t
Competing In Reviewers will be	nterests e asked to comply w			≡ ∞ 🔅 🙆	-		
					-		
					-		
	asked to comply w	ith the competing	j interests disclo		ecify below.		
Reviewers will be	e asked to comply w	ith the competing	j interests disclo	sure policy you sp	ecify below.		
Reviewers will be	e asked to comply w	ith the competing	g interests disclo	sure policy you sp Ξ ≈ 💥 🛞	ecify below.		
Reviewers will be Review Proc OJS supports because it st	e asked to comply w cess s two models fo reps reviewers ti	ith the competing	y interests disclo ✓ 및 III → e review proc occess, ensure	sure policy you sp ≡ ∞ ∻ @ tess. The Stand is a complete r	ecify below.	y for each si	ubmissi
Reviewers will be Review Proo OJS supports because it st and takes ad	e asked to comply w ccess s two models fo s two models of auto tvantage of auto	ith the competing	Interests disclo IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	sure policy you sp ≡ ⇒ ⅔ @ tess. The Stand ts a complete r n, and standard	ecify below.	y for each si dations for s	ubmiss submis
Reviewers will be Review Proo OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc	e asked to comply w cess s two models fo tyantage of aute ept with revisio	ith the competing	Interests disclo IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	sure policy you sp ≡ ⇒ ⅔ @ tess. The Stand ts a complete r n, and standard	ecify below.	y for each si dations for s	ubmissi submis:
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o'	e asked to comply w e asked to comply w cess s two models fo twantage of auto ept with revision f the following:	ith the competing	Interests disclo IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	sure policy you sp ≡ ⇒ ⅔ @ tess. The Stand ts a complete r n, and standard	ecify below.	y for each si dations for s	ubmissi submis:
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o' Standard Re	e asked to comply w cess s two models fo tyantage of aute ept with revisio	ith the competing	interests discle ✓ 및 글 := : e review proc bcess, ensure er notification review; Subn	sure policy you sp $\equiv \implies \bigotimes \bigotimes$	ecify below.	y for each si dations for s comments).	ubmissi submis:
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o' Standard Re © Editors w invitation	asked to comply w eased to comply w cess s two models fo teps reviewers to typantage of average ept with revision f the following: eview Process iil email selecte to log into the	ith the competing	Interests discle I U III IIII e review process, ensure e routification review; Subn ie title and at te to complete	sure policy you sp $\equiv \implies \gg @$ cess. The Standard s a complete r , and standard hit elsewhere; l ostract of the s te the review. <i>k</i>	ard Review eview histor I recommen Decline; See ubmission, i teviewers er	y for each si dations for s comments). as well as an ater the journ	ubmissi submis: nal
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o' Standard Re @ Editors w invitation web site !	e asked to comply w cess s two models fo paper eviewers ti variage of aut ept with revision f the following: view Process ill email selecte to log into the to agree to do to sagres to do to	ith the competing	Interests discle I U III IIII e review process, ensure e routification review; Subn ie title and at te to complete	sure policy you sp $\equiv \implies \gg @$ cess. The Standard s a complete r , and standard hit elsewhere; l ostract of the s te the review. <i>k</i>	ard Review eview histor I recommen Decline; See ubmission, i teviewers er	y for each si dations for s comments). as well as an ater the journ	ubmissi submiss nal
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o' Standard Re @ Editors w invitation web site !	asked to comply w eased to comply w cess s two models fo teps reviewers to typantage of average ept with revision f the following: eview Process iil email selecte to log into the	ith the competing	Interests discle I U III IIII e review process, ensure e routification review; Subn ie title and at te to complete	sure policy you sp $\equiv \implies \gg @$ cess. The Standard s a complete r , and standard hit elsewhere; l ostract of the s te the review. <i>k</i>	ard Review eview histor I recommen Decline; See ubmission, i teviewers er	y for each si dations for s comments). as well as an ater the journ	ubmissi submiss nal
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept: Acc Select one o' Standard Re © Editors w invitation web site I a recomn Email-Attac	easked to comply we asked to comply asked to co	It the competing	Interests disclo x u = e review proc occess, ensure er notification review; Subn te title and at te to comple to winload sub	sure policy you sp = => 0 @ tess. The Stand s a complete r h, and standard int elsewhere; l bstract of the s te the review. F missions, subr	ard Review eview histor f recommen Decline; See ubmission, i teviewers er nit their cor	y for each si dations for s comments). as well as an iter the jouri nments, and	ubmissi submiss nal
Review Prot OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o' Standard Re © Editors st Editors st Email-Attac © Editors st	e asked to comply w cess two models fo teps reviewers ti vantage of auto- part with revision f the following: view more astrong to the following: view more astrong to the following: view more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the more astrong to the	ith the competing	Interests disclo Interests disclo Interests disclo ereview prococess, enables er notification review; Subn interview; Subn interview; Subn interview; Subn interview; Subn interview; Subn	sure policy you sp = = \Rightarrow @ cess. The Stand s a complete r , and standard int elsewhere; l bstract of the s te the review. F missions, subr resubmission	ard Review eview histor f recommen Decline; See ubmission, i teviewers er mit their cor	y for each si dations for s comments). as well as an iter the jouri nments, and the email.	ubmissi submiss nal I select
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o' Standard Re © Editors v e Minitation web site t a recomm Email-Attac © Editors st Reviewers Editors et	e asked to comply w cess s two models fo teps reviewers ti variates of auto- part with revision f the following: ville moless ville moless to log into the to agree to do ti mendation. thement Reviewers ti semail deltors to email deltors to email deltors to email deltors to the reviewers the semail deltors to the reviewers the the reviewers the reviewers the reviewers the the reviewers the re	It the competing It is a set of the pro- r managing the hrough the pro- matic remindences s, Submit for d Reviewers th pournal web si he review, to d Process he request to r their assent (or result)	Interests disclo	E = $0 = 0$ (e) E = $0 = 0$ (e) E = 1 = $0 = 0$ (e) E = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 =	ard Review eview histor recommen Decline; See ubmission, i teviewers er nit their cor	y for each si dations for : comments). as well as an iter the journ nments, and the email.	ubmissi submiss nal select n.
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o' Standard Re © Editors v e Minitation web site t a recomm Email-Attac © Editors st Reviewers Editors et	e asked to comply w exess two models fo teps reviewers th vantage of aut ept with revision f the following: eview Process ill email selecte to log into the to agree to do ti endation. charact Reviewers th email editors is email editors to email editors to email editors to	It the competing It the competing It the competing It the pro- matic remindence It the pro- matic rematic rema	Interests disclo	E = $0 = 0$ (e) E = $0 = 0$ (e) E = 1 = $0 = 0$ (e) E = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 =	ard Review eview histor recommen Decline; See ubmission, i teviewers er nit their cor	y for each si dations for : comments). as well as an iter the journ nments, and the email.	ubmissi submiss nal select n.
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o' Standard Re © Editors v e Minitation web site t a recomm Email-Attac © Editors st Reviewers Editors et	e asked to comply w cess two models fo traps reviewers ti view Process ill email selecte twiew Process ill email selecte to log into the to log into the construction construction construction construction the following: view Process ill email selecte to log into the reviewers to construction construction the following: view Process the follo	It the competing It the competing It the competing It the pro- matic remindence It the pro- matic rematic rema	Interests disclo	E = $0 = 0$ (e) E = $0 = 0$ (e) E = 1 = $0 = 0$ (e) E = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 = 0 =	ard Review eview histor recommen Decline; See ubmission, i teviewers er nit their cor	y for each si dations for : comments). as well as an iter the journ nments, and the email.	ubmissi submiss nal select n.
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o' Standard Re © Editors w invitation web site i a reic-Mnta Email-Actrs sc Reviewer; Editors e submissii Review Opt	eased to comply we asked to comply we asked to comply we can be asked to comply and the complexity of the following: where the complexity of the following: where the complexity of the complexity o	ith the competing ith the competing r managing th hrough the pro- matic remindent s; Submit for d Reviewers th journal web si he review, to d Process he request to r their assent (or regr e, to record th	e review proc ccess, ensure er notification review; Subn te title and at te to comple iownload sub review with th r regrets), as well i e review proc	sure policy you sp E	ard Review wm: 💷 🗞 ard Review view histor Jecommen Decline; See ubmission, a teviewers er hit their cor attached to iew and recomme	y for each si dations for s comments). as well as an iter the journ nments, and the email. ommendation on	ubmissi submiss nal select n. the
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o' Standard Re © Editors w invitation web site i a reic-Mnta Email-Attras c Reviewer; Editors et submissi Review Opt Note: The et Review Opt	e asked to comply we asked to comply asked to complete	It the competing It the competing It is a set of the pro- matic remindent or managing the process he review, to d Process he request to r her request to r her request to r her recurst to r her recurst to r her recurst to r her result to r her recurst to r her result to r her re	Interests disclo Interests disclo Interests disclo ereview proc ccess, ensure er notification review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn interest, as well interest, as well interest, as sets), as review proc interest, as interest,	E = > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >	ard Review wm: I Source See Version (1) ard Review view histor recommen Decline; See ubmission, 1 teviewers er nit their cor attached to iew and recommen attached to iew and recommen takes invitte takes invitte	y for each si dations for : comments). as well as an iter the journ nments, and the email. ommendatio endation on it reviewers o log in). Fo	ubmissi submiss nal select the directly r securi
Review Proo OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept: Acc Select one o' Standard Re © Editors su invitation web site of Editors su Reviewers Editors et submissi Review Opt Note: The et Review Opt	e asked to comply w e asked to comply w cess s two models fo teps reviewers ti variatage of auto ept with revision of the following: eview monitories and with mail editors to to log into the to agree to do the nendation. chment Reviewers and Reviewers to email editors to email editors to semail editors to email editors to semail edito	It the competing	Interests disclo Interests disclo Interests disclo ereview proc ccess, ensure er notification review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn interest, as well interest, as well interest, as sets), as review proc interest, as interest,	E = > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >	ard Review wm: I Source See Version (1) ard Review view histor recommen Decline; See ubmission, 1 teviewers er nit their cor attached to iew and recommen attached to iew and recommen takes invitte takes invitte	y for each si dations for : comments). as well as an iter the journ nments, and the email. ommendatio endation on it reviewers o log in). Fo	ubmissi submiss nal select n. the directly r securi
Review Proo OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept: Acc Select one o' Standard Re © Editors so Reviewers Editors et submissi Review Opt Note: The et Review Opt Note: The et sending invit	e asked to comply w e asked to comply w cess s two models fo teps reviewers ti variange of auto ept with revision of the following: eview Processon to log into the to organe to do ti nendation. chiment Reviewers and Reviewers at email editors s email editors s email editors s email editors s con's Review pag tions mail invitation t for this option, enviewers tations to review	It the competing	Interests disclo Interests disclo Interests disclo ereview proc ccess, ensure er notification review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn interest, as well interest, as well interest, as sets), as review proc interest, as interest,	E = > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >	ard Review wm: I Source See Version (1) ard Review view histor recommen Decline; See ubmission, 1 teviewers er nit their cor attached to iew and recommen attached to iew and recommen takes invitte takes invitte	y for each si dations for : comments). as well as an iter the journ nments, and the email. ommendatio endation on it reviewers o log in). Fo	ubmissi submiss nal select n. the directly r securi
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o' Standard Re © Editors w invitation web site i a recomm Email-Attac O Editors sk Reviewer Editors et submissii Review Opt Note: The et Review Opt Note: The et Review A	e asked to comply w e asked to comply w cess s two models fo teps reviewers ti variange of auto ept with revision of the following: eview Processon to log into the to organe to do ti nendation. chiment Reviewers and Reviewers at email editors s email editors s email editors s email editors s con's Review pag tions mail invitation t for this option, enviewers tations to review	It the competing It the competing It is a set of the pro- matic remindent or runal remindent or review, to d Process he request to r their assent for assent (or regr e, to record th or reviewers will sion (with accord the or reviewers as a set of the reviewers as a set of the or reviewers as a set of the reviewers as a set of the or reviewers as a set of the reviewers as a set of the or reviewers as a set of the reviewers as a set of th	Interests disclo Interests disclo Interests disclo ereview proc ccess, ensure er notification review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn review; Subn interest, as well interest, as well interest, as sets), as review proc interest, as interest,	E = > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >	ard Review wm: I Source See Version (1) ard Review view histor recommen Decline; See ubmission, 1 teviewers er nit their cor attached to iew and recommen attached to iew and recommen takes invitte takes invitte	y for each si dations for : comments). as well as an iter the journ nments, and the email. ommendatio endation on it reviewers o log in). Fo	ubmissi submiss nal select n. the directly r securi
Review Proc OJS supports because it st and takes ad (Accept; Acc Select one o' Standard Re © Editors wi invitation web site t a reic-Mtta Email-Actions et submissii Review Opt Note: The et Review Opt Sending Invit	easked to comply we asked to the complexity of the following: where process the asked to be aske	It the competing It the competing It as a base of the competing It as a base of the competing It as a co	a interests disclo a review proc cess, ensure review; Subn ie title and at te to comple iownload sub review with th regrets), as well ie review proc li contain a s is sto any other block to modifi	E = > • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ard Review eview histor I recommen Decline; See ubmission, , teviewers er nit their cor attached to iew and recommen takes invitte takes invitte ses or add C	y for each si dations for y comments). as well as an ter the journ nments, and the email. ommendatio endation on d reviewers cd reviewers co log in). Fo CS or BCCs	ubmissi submiss nal select n. the directly r securi

Save

Step 6: In the Publisher Library tab, the user can place associated documents (such as author agreements) that Editors, Journal Managers, and Authors are able to access this area directly from the editorial process at various points. The Publisher Library shows up in the editorial flow under the Submission section (for Authors) and under the Galleys section (for Editors and Journal Managers).

orkflow S	Settings					
GENRES	SUBMISSION	INDEXING	REVIEW	PUBLISHER LIBRARY	EMAILS	PRODUCTION
PUBLISH	ER LIBRARY					🔒 Add a file
These files have	ve been prepared as ter	nplates and guides f	or use as part of t	the SUBMISSION DOCUMENTS.		
				Files		
MARKETI	NG					
No	Items					
PERMISS	IONS					
1	Author A	areement				
REPORTS						
No	ltems					
OTHER						
No	Items					

Step 7: In the Emails tab, Editors or Journal Managers can find templates for the email header and signature which will show up on all emails that are sent from the Principal Contact of the journal. This section also includes emails about notifications, acceptance, rejection, and the editorial process of submissions. In this section, users can also edit all prepared email templates in the OJS system. These emails are utilized at the various points of the editorial process.

GEI	NRES	SUBMISSION	INDEXING	REVIEW	PUBLISHER	LIBRARY	EMAILS	PRODUCTIO
	I Heade epared en sed from t, which r	r nails that are sent by t the Principal Contact, nay be sent on behalf	the system on beh so it's important i of a different user	alf of the journa to clarify that th	l will begin with e Primary Contac	the following t is not neces	header. These e sarily responsib	mails will be le for the messag
he f	ollowing	message is being o						
mer	gency M	edicine (WestJEM).						
						1.		
iona	ture							
		nails that are sent by t tails are available for e	the system on beh	alf of the journa	l will have the fo	llowing signat	ure added to th	e end. The body
		ournal of Emergenc ls.sfu.ca/uiux/index		(JEM)				
						h.		
	ce Add	ress le emails will result in	an error message	to this address				
			an er					
lote: 1	To activat	e this option, the site 5 configuration file. Ac nich may not be possib	administrator mus	it enable the al	low_envelope_s	ender unnort this		
unctio	inality (wh	ich may not be possib	ole on all servers),	as indicated in	the OJS documen	tation.		
PREP	ARED E	MAIL TEMPLATES		O Add	Email Template	Reset Al	Templates	
The pre	ss facilitates	work flow communication th	rough the use of prepar		The default wording of		ates can be	
easily m	hodified belo	w.	Sender	Recipient		Subject	Enabled	
	-	Assigned	Editor	Author		r Review: Boo Assigned		
-								
	Bfr Book		Editor	Author		k for Review	2	
	Bfr Book	Mailed	Editor	Author		Mailed	4	
/	Bfr Book	Requested	Author	Editor	Book fo R	r Review: Boo equested	k 🗹	
/	Bfr Revie	wer Removed	Editor	Author	Bool	c for Review	I.	
1	Bfr Revie	w Reminder	Editor	Author	Book fe	or Review: Du e Reminder	e 1	
1	Bfr Revie	w Reminder Late	Editor	Author		Review: Revi	ew 📝	
	Citation	Editor Author Ouerv			Cita	tion Editing	1	
/						-		
		t Request				diting Reques		
/	Editor A	ssign	Editor		Editori	al Assignmen	t 🗹	
/	Editor D	ecision Accept		Author	Edit	or Decision	Ĩ	
1	Editor D	ecision Decline		Author	Edit	or Decision	V	
1	Editor D	ecision Resubmit		Author	Edit	or Decision	1	
/	Editor D	ecision Revisions		Author	Edit	or Decision	1	
		ecision Send To Exter	Guest	Author		or Decision	1	
~		ecision Send To	Guest					
/	Producti	on	Editor	Author		or Decision	1	
/	Email Lir	ık	Reader		Artic	e of Possible Interest	V	
/	Gift Avai	lable			{Sgi	ftNoteTitle}	I.	
1	Gift Use	r Login			Redeem	Your Gift: Log Details	ain 🗹	
1	Gift Use	r Register			Redeem	Your Gift: Log Details	jin 📝	
	Layout C	omplete				ys Complete	2	
~								
	Layout R					uest Galleys ng Request fo	2	
/	Lockss E	xisting Archive			{Sco	ntextName}	2	
/		lew Archive			Archivi {Sco	ng Request fo ntextName}	r 🗹	
1	Lucene A	Article Indexing Error ion			Article	Indexing Erro	r 🗹	
						of 67 Items		

Step 8: In the Production tab, users can edit information that will appear in the About section of the journal's public reader user interface.

GENRES	SUBMISSION	INDEXING	REVIEW	PUBLISHER	LIBRARY	EMAILS	PRODUCTIO
The name of t	he organization publi	ishing the journal	will appear in A	bout the Journal.			
Note							
This text will a	ppear below the "Pub	lisher" heading and	d above the pub	lisher name/url u	inder "Journal S	ponsorship" on	
	ppear below the "Pub	lisher" heading and	d above the pub	lisher name/url u	inder "Journal S	ponsorship" on	
Institution	ppear below the "Pub	lisher" heading an	d above the pub	lisher name/url u	inder "Journal S	ponsorship" on	
This text will a Institution URL	ppear below the "Pub	lisher" heading and	d above the pub	lisher name/uri u	inder "Journal S	ponsorship" on	

USER PERSPECTIVE: ADMINISTRATORS, JOURNAL MANAGER AND EDITOR

All journal administrative and management teams that we interviewed had different publishing processes; even journals within the same institution had varying practices. These differences are due to disparate domain requirements and staffing and resource configurations. Some journals used all components of their publishing system, while others only used the system to upload PDFs and publish final documents. More common are the journals that want to be able to pick and choose the sub-components of the editorial process that they would like to utilize. For example, one journal might choose to use the submission component and the external review process, but then conduct all copyediting with a third party vendor and publish on another platform all together. Therefore, a configurable system, where Administrators, Journal Managers, and Editors can utilize various components as they see fit, is of the greatest valuable.

For Journal Managers and Editors, setting up the journal includes working with the journal setup information and then working with the management of the workflow components of the journal. They equate managing "workflow" with managing the details of how users will interact with the publication process. During testing when participants first saw the term "workflow" in the interface, they pictured an area under settings where they could see the complete editorial process laid out in front of them and be able to configure workflow elements they would want to include in their process. They envisioned that the system would give them a default backbone for how the editorial process could work and then they would be able to add, subtract, select, hide, and perhaps insert customized parts of the system in order to better tailor the process to their individual needs.

Journal Managers and Editors were interested in connecting and clarifying information that defined how various roles and users would interact with the various components of the workflow so that role assignment would be easier to define and assign to each component. Some editors wanted the flexibility to be able to configure workflows so that only certain users can see certain parts of the workflow.

BARRIERS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The majority of the user pain points in the Journal Workflow management area stemmed from the disconnect between what is available under the Workflow management area and the user's expectations of what should be under the area based on their understanding of the word "workflow."

BARRIER 1: WORKFLOW EXPECTATIONS AND DESIRED FUNCTIONALITY

The Workflow section of OJS does not pertain to the creation and editing of the editorial workflow process. Editors and Journal Managers were expecting to be able to select, delete, or at least hide sections of functionality in the editorial process. When users were asked to explore the Workflow Settings area during testing, they generally expressed that not only did it not contain what they had envisioned but that it contained items that they did not associate with workflow. They expected an area where they would be able to configure the various parts of the editorial system and give or take away access to users. Instead, they found what they perceived to be general journal settings.

GEN	IRES SUBMISSION	INDEXING	REVIEW	PUBLISHER LIBRARY	EMAILS	PRODUCTION
GEN	IRES			🔂 Add a	Genre ¥*	Restore defaults
	Name			Designation		
ľ	Submission				##	
1				ers found no way to		
1	Research Mate	ate or edit the	e workflow	v of the journal.		
ľ	Research Results			;	##	
1	Transcripts			1	##	
ľ	Data Analysis			;	##	
P	Data Set			;	##	
1	Source Texts				##	
1	Multimedia			-	##	
1	Image			1	##	
1	HTML Stylesheet				##	
1	Other				##	

Recommendation:

The following recommendation is a wishlist of items that would require design and development of additional functionality.

- Create a true workflow settings area that allows users to see the entire OJS editorial process broken into components (submission, external review, copyediting, final draft, production ready, galley, and publication sections).
- Allow for a selection mechanism so that these sections can be made available to different user roles at a journal level as well as a system level.
- Provide a connecting link from the Workflow area into the User Account and Role creation area so that Editors and Journal Managers can go back and forth between understanding which users and user roles can interact and view various parts of the workflow. Or perhaps integrate the User Account and Role Creation space with the Workflow space since in the users' mental model these two functional areas are intertwined in terms of the tasks they have to conduct in granting permissions and managing access to parts of the editorial flow for their users

[Note: There is an area under the Roles tab in Management > Settings > Users & Roles that looks like it could accommodate the need for restricting certain role access to parts of the workflow, but the intention of this functionality was not immediately transparent and when road-tested by the CDL UX team after testing was completed it did not successfully restrict user access to workflow areas.]

BARRIER 2: WORKFLOW EXPECTATIONS AND EXISTING FUNCTIONALITY

As stated previously, the sections under the Workflow area did not align with the user's understanding of what the workflow section would contain. However, the users did find the existing features necessary for setup purposes. Many of the features in the Workflow area were settings that needed to be configured before journal content could move through the editorial process successfully. Users were expecting that these settings would be found under one general Journal Settings category- not split into Settings > Journal and then Settings > Workflow. When tasked with editing the Submission Guidelines, the majority of users went to the Settings > Journal area first because they thought that it was the default general Settings area. While some Journal Managers and Editors do work with the system on a daily basis, their primary work duties do not involve constant interaction with the system. Thus, if they enter the system attempting to quickly locate a desired setting feature and the settings are sub-divided and labeled with words that do not align with their understanding of the word, they would spend extraneous time looking for the appropriate settings location.

Recommendation: Most of the tabs under Workflow Settings (Genres, Submission, Review, Publisher Library, and Emails) should be moved to a general Journal Settings section and combined with the items currently found under Settings > Journal.

Since many journal setup and settings tools need to be configured prior to journal launch, these features should be placed under Journal Settings and laid out in a step by step fashion that makes it clear to the Journal Manager and Editor which tasks need to be completed before the journal can begin to function. As suggested in the Journal Settings findings area, consider creating separate wizards within this area to address metadata, interface guidelines, and public website configuration.

GEN	IRES SI	UBMISSION	INDEXING	REVIEW	PUBLISHER LIBRARY	EMAILS	PRODUCTION
					-		
GEN	ENRES				🕒 Add a Genre 🛛 🎽 Restore defaults		
Name			Desi	gnation			
1	Submission				##		
ľ	Researcl	The Mar					
ľ	Researcl	Manage	rs and Edit	ors expe	do not meet Jour ctations for workfl		
r	Researc	manage	ment capa	bilities.			
	Also, Journal Managers and Edi						
	Transcri	what thi	ngs they n	eed to ed	lit/create before Au	ithors sta	
<i>.</i> ,	Transcri Data An	what thi	ngs they n	eed to ed		ithors sta	
/ /` /`		what thi submitti	ngs they n	eed to ed	lit/create before Au re is no clear list o	ithors sta	
/ / / /	Data An	what thi submitti	ngs they n	eed to ed	lit/create before Au re is no clear list o	ithors sta f tasks.	
/ / / / /	Data An Data Set	what thi submitti	ngs they n	eed to ed	lit/create before Au re is no clear list o	Ithors sta f tasks.	
/ / / / /	Data An Data Set Source T	what thi submitti	ngs they n	eed to ed	lit/create before Au re is no clear list o	ithors sta f tasks. ## ##	
/ / / / / /	Data An Data Set Source T Multimed	what thi submitti ⁻ exts dia	ngs they n	eed to ed	lit/create before Au re is no clear list o	ithors sta f tasks. ## ##	

BARRIER 3: ARTICLE ELEMENT AND GENRE LABELS USE

Throughout the OJS editorial process and on the user interface, "Article Elements" is the label used to identify content types for documents that are uploaded to OJS. The first tab of the Workflow Settings allows users to edit these content types. However, inside this tab the "Article Elements" are identified with the label "Genres." Users found the terminology confusing and did not comprehend that the two terms were equivalent.

Also, the items within the "Article Elements" pull down menu appear in different orders in the various upload areas scattered throughout the system. The lack of consistency made users believe that they were encountering a different pull-down menu each time they uploaded a document. This difference caused users to pause and become confused as they were attempting to complete the upload activity.

Users also did not fully understand the meaning behind many of the items within the Article Element menu. They were concerned that it would impact the review process of the article if they labeled it incorrectly or inconsistently.

Recommendation:

- Institute one term for document types to minimize confusion for all OJS users. Include in-context help such as a pop-up menu with examples or definitions for each content type so that Editors or Journal Managers can institute the Article Element types that are most appropriate for the discipline or domain of their journal.
- Institute one menu item order for all upload menus implemented across the entire system.

Upload File		×
1. UPLOAD SUBMISSION	2. METADATA 3. FINISHING UP	
File Contents * Select article element	Users did not	•
Select File *	understand what "Article Element" means. s here.	
Add Files		0% 0 kb
This server allows a file size uploa	d maximum of 128M. If required, please contact for assistance.	
<u>Cancel</u>		Continue

Users do not
understand
all of the
terms.
No
descriptions
are available.

Select article element

File Contents *

Select article element Source Texts Data Set Data Analysis Transcripts Research Results Research Materials Research Instrument Submission Other

File Contents *

Select article element

Select article element

Submission Research Instrument Research Materials Research Results Transcripts Data Analysis Data Set Source Texts

Other

Article Elements / Genres appear in different orders at when completing same upload task.

BARRIER 4: USE AND UNDERSTANDING OF PUBLISHER LIBRARY/ DOCUMENT LIBRARY

The Publisher Library is used to hold associated documents that can later be quickly accessed during the editorial process. The Publisher Library can be accessed in the editorial flow under the Submission section (for Authors) and under the Galleys section (for Editors and Journal Managers). For example, an Editor could upload author agreement documents to the Publisher Library, and then the Author could download the document from this Library at the time of their submission. Editors and Journal Managers did not understand this concept without an explanation and furthermore did not understand what sorts of documents they could place here simply by viewing this section on its own within the Workflow Settings.

This area was also named in two different ways in the interface- Publisher Library and Document Library. In particular, Authors did not understand what "Document Library" meant and how it differed from the content they were submitting. The label did not indicate to them that they could access an Author Agreement or other relevant documents.

Recommendation:

- While separate user documentation may assist Journal Managers in understanding how the Publisher Library
 can be utilized, inline instructions on the use of this area both under Workflow Settings as well as within the
 Submission and Galley areas will cut down the amount of time it would take for users to search for clarifying
 information in user documentation that is usually located off-site.
- If items within the library are crucial to the editorial process, then Document Library should be re-labeled and added as an official step to the submission process so that Authors know that they need to go to the Document Library for pertinent information.

r	Mar 1 (1	attin					4
	Workflow S]	
	GENRES	SUBMISSION	INDEXING	REVIEW	PUBLISHER LIBRARY	EMAILS	PRODUCTION
							C
		ER LIBRARY					Add a file
	These files hav	e been prepared as te	mplates and guides f	or use as part of	the SUBMISSION DOCUMENTS.		
					Files		
	MARKETIN	1G					
	1	🔎 Test Publ	isher				
	PERMISSI	IONS					
	No	ltems					
	REPORTS						
	No	ltems					
	OTHER						
	No	ltems					
L							
_							
GALLEYS		order II <u>A</u> ay	yout Galley	Smecher	r, SE Test	Submission Metadata	Editorial History ricipants
Galley Article 1				su	BMISSION EXTERNAL REVIEW	SOLIVIALAS	PROD
				Send to Ex	ternal Review Accept Submission Decline S	Submission	
GALLEY ARTICLE 1					, the edilor, after consuling the fires submitted, selects the approx al Review); Accept Butmission (entails solecting files for Editoria		a the author): Send to Edemai Revive s selecting
						il stage); or Decline Submission (edit	
GALLEY FILES GALLEY FILES		View Document Li uditor to designate authors ar		SUBMISS	ION FILES		Element
others to proofread the galleys, with corrected files uploaded for approval prior to p	publication.	sidered Approv		/ D	SE Tost		Submission
B Galley 1	Cons			PUBLISH	ER LIBRARY		Add a file O View Document Library
No Auditors				Upload docum	ents that pertain to the review and publication of this submission	Templates for many of these docum	ents are found by clicking on View Document Library.
		_		MARKETI	NG		
					o Items		
				PERMISS	IONS		
				REPORTS			
				No	o Items		
<i>i</i> View Document Library				OTHER			
				N	o litems		2
PUBLISHER LIBRARY							
These files have been prepared as templates and guides for use as part of the		S.					
File	5		_				
MARKETING							
Test Publisher			_				
PERMISSIONS							
No Items							
REPORTS							
No Items							
OTHER							
No Items							

46

USER ACCOUNT SETUP AND ROLE ASSIGNMENT

USER ACCOUNT SETUP AND CONFIGURATION PROCESS

When user accounts are set up in OJS 3.0, they are set up in association with a journal and given a role with certain content and functional access privileges. Author and Reviewer accounts can be self-created via a public interface registration process. However, user accounts for Journal Managers need to be created by the Administrator. Editor accounts can be created by either the Journal Manager or the Administrator roles. In this current version of OJS, Administrators can access settings functionality across all journals but cannot access content unless they are assigned Editor privileges for that journal. The same is true for Journal Managers.

Once an account has been created for a user, it can then be assigned a role within its associated journal. User accounts although initially created at the journal level are also available as an account at the system level for role assignment to other journals within the instance. If a Journal Manager or Editor from a different journal wants to assign a current user for one journal to another journal, they have to use a search mechanism inside the user account area. Thus, user accounts are available to system managers at the journal level as well as the system level; their roles and functional access is determined on a journal by journal basis.

At times during the editorial process, there are also certain roles that need to be configured and assigned through additional steps within the Journal Settings area at the article level.

Skip process screens and go directly to user perspective.

Step 1: In order to find the Users & Roles settings section of a journal, the Journal Manager or Editor would first sign into the journal in OJS. If there are multiple journals within an OJS instance, the user would need to ensure that they had selected the appropriate journal's name from the selection menu before locating the Management section within the global navigation.



Step 2: The next step would be to navigate to the top menu and select Management.



Step 3: Then navigate to Settings, then select Users & Roles.

OJS	Administration Statistics and Math	
Open Journal Systems		
		Search Go
JOURNAL CONTENT		JOURNAL
Search	Statistics and Math	WEBSITE
All		WORKFLOW
Search		DISTRIBUTION
Browse By Issue		USERS & ROLES
By Author Other Journals		
INFORMATION		
For Readers		
For Authors For Librarians		

Step 4: The user is now in the Users & Roles section of the journal and can view the three tabs under that section: Users, Roles, and Site Access Options. In the Users tab, the list that appears in the second half of the page includes all current users associated with a particular journal.

OJS	Administration Statist	ics and Math		
Open Journal Systems				
				Search Go
JOURNAL CONTENT Search	Users & Roles			
	USERS ROLES	SITE ACCESS OPTIONS		
All • Search	Search *			
Browse				All Roles 🔹
By Issue By Author				
Other Journals	Include users wi	th no roles in this context.		
INFORMATION				Search
For Readers For Authors For Librarians				
	CURRENT USERS	3		🔔 Add User
	First Name	Last Name	Username	Email
	n Alec	Smecher	pkpadmin	alec@smecher.bc.ca
				1 - 1 of 1 Items

CREATING USER ACCOUNTS PROCESS

The Journal Manager or Editor navigates to the Users tab of the Users & Roles section to add users to the journal, give users roles and privileges, and add new users to OJS.

Step 1: To add a new user to the OJS system, the user clicks the "Add User" button to the right of "Current Users." Here they can register a new user to the entire system and send them an email with the information that allows them to access OJS and further configure their own account. Journal Managers and Editors do need to set a user's role prior to the user's first interaction with the system.

SER DETAILS			
Isername Deyauthor			
lame			
oey		Author	
irst Name *	Middle Name	Last Name *	
ontact			
oey.ojs3@gmail.co	m		
mail •			
Password	rd	ent password. The password must be at least 6 characters.	
Change Passwo	ange password on next	Repeat password]
Change Passwo User must ch	ange password on next	Repeat password	
Change Passwo User must ch More User Detail	ange password on next	Repeat password	<u>em</u>
Change Passwo User must ch More User Detail SER ROLES	ange password on next	Repeat password	em
Change Passwo User must ch More User Detail SER ROLES ADD ROLES	ange password on next	Repeat password t log in.	<u>em</u>

[Continued] Another way for users to be added to a journal in OJS is for them to self-register. Next to the journal's login link, there is a Register link. When a user clicks that link, they get the registration signup form.



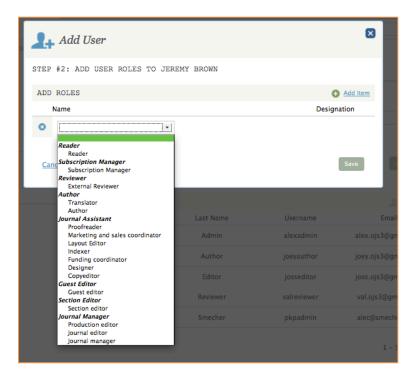
It is important to note that when an Author, Translator, or External Reviewer registers, the Editor of the journal does not receive a notice of that registration. Authors register in order to be able to submit an article (which the Editor IS notified of), and Translators and External Reviewers usually register because they were invited to register by someone working with the journal.

Confirmatio		
Send me	confirmation email including my username and password	
Register as		
Author	Translator	
External	eviewer	
Identify rev	wing interests (substantive areas and research methods):	
		Register

A user can self-register as either an Author or Translator and then both roles can also be External Reviewers.

Step 2: After a new user account is created by the Journal Manager or Editor within the User & Roles area, a new window pops up to assign the new user a role within the journal. A role MUST be given to the user in order to add the user to OJS.

Add User	×
STEP #2: ADD USER ROLES TO JEREMY BROWN	
ADD ROLES	<u>Add Item</u>
Name Designat	ion
No Items	
<u>Cancel</u>	Save



Step 3: From the Users tab, the Journal Manager or Editor can also search the entire OJS instance for existing users by name and more specifically by the role that the user holds (if they have one. Users can hold one or more roles within the system and within journals.)

All Roles All Roles All Roles Autor Profreader Marketing and sales coordii Layout Editor Indexer Funding coordinator Designer Copyeditor Guest editor First Name Last Name Username Journal editor Journal manager Translator		TE ACCESS OPTIONS		
Include users with no roles in this context. Include users with no roles in this context. Include users with no roles in this context. Indexer Funding coordinator Designer Funding coordinator Designer Copyeditor Guest editor Section editor Journal manager Translator	earch *			
Include users with no roles in this context. Include users with n				All Roles +
First Name Last Name Username Journal editor Journal manager Aler Smerber pknadmin Translator		o roles in this context.		Author Proofreader Marketing and sales coordinator Layout Editor Indexer Funding coordinator Designer Copyeditor Guest editor Section editor
Aler Smerber pknadmin Translator	First Name	Last Name	Username	Journal editor
Reader Subscription Manager	Alec	Smecher	pkpadmin	Translator External Reviewer Reader

Step 4: If the Journal Manager or Editor wants to search for users that are in OJS but not associated with their currently selected journal, they need to check the "Include users with no roles in this context" checkbox.

) Include us CURRENT (First Na	USERS		es in this context. Last Name	Us	ername		Search
			es in this context.				_
) Include us	sers wit	th no role	es in this context.				Search
) Include us	sers wit	th no role	es in this context.				
oey						All Roles	•
earch *							
ERS ROI							

Step 5: Once a search is successfully executed for a user account, the resulting list takes the place of the list of current journal users below the search box.

Joey				All Roles •
CUF	RENT USERS			Search
	First Name	Last Name	Username	Email
		Author	joeyauthor	joey.ojs3@gmail.com
1	Joey	Author	,,	

Step 6: In order to add that user to the current journal (remember that the user should already have a role within another journal) the Journal Manager or Editor would click the pencil icon to the left of the name and then select Edit User. From this view, they can also email users, disable a user, remove a user, login as a certain user, and merge that user with another user (this is OJS's way of deleting

sers &	& Roles						
USERS	ROLES	SITE ACCE	SS OPTIONS				
Searc	:h *						
Joey						All Roles	•
	clude users v	vith no roles in	this context.				Search
	First Name		Last Name		Username		Add User Email
1	Joey		Author		joeyauthor	joey.oj	s3@gmail.com
	🔀 Email	🥒 Edit User	🙁 Disable	🙁 Remove	🔔 Login As	👥 Merge User	
1	Joey		Non-Author		jnon-author	joeyr	n@gmail.com
							1 - 2 of 2 Items

a user but keeping all their files in the system - the files belong to the user that they were merged into and the "deleted" account disappears).

Step 7: The Edit User pop-up menu is the same form as the Create User menu with existing user information prepopulated within the form.

JSER DETAILS			
Username joeyauthor			
Joey Joey		Author	
First Name *	Middle Name	Last Name *	
Contact joey.ojs3@gmail.com			Search
Email •			
Password			S. Add U
	ank to keep the current	t password. The password must be at least 6 characters.	2+ Add U mail
	ank to keep the current	t password. The password must be at least 6 characters.	mail
Leave the password fields bl	ank to keep the current		
Leave the password fields bl		Repeat password	mail @gmail.cor
Leave the password fields bl Password Change Password		Repeat password	mail
Leave the password fields bl Password Change Password		Repeat password	mail @gmail.cor
Leave the password fields bl Password Change Password User must change p		Repeat password	mail @gmail.cor gmail.com
Leave the password fields bl Password Change Password User must change p		Repeat password	mail @gmail.com gmail.com 1 - 2 of 2 In
Leave the password fields bl Password Change Password User must change p More User Details USER ROLES		Repeat password	mail @gmail.com 1 - 2 of 2 h

Step 8: Journal Managers and Editors can add roles for the user in the bottom area of the form.

st Name *	Middle Name	Last Name *	
ntact			
ey.ojs3@gmail.com	1		
assword			
eave the password fie	elds blank to keep the currer	nt password. The password must be at least 6 characte	rs.
assword		Repeat password	
User must char	nge password on next	log in.	
User must char	nge password on next	log in.	
O User must char More User Details	nge password on next	log in.	Add Item
User must char More User Details	nge password on next	log in. Designation	Add Item
More User Details ER ROLES DD ROLES	nge password on next		Add Item
User must char More User Details ER ROLES DD ROLES Name	nge password on next		Add Item

It is important to note that role assignment at the journal management stage is usually enough for users to be able to accomplish all the tasks they need to do, however some article-level tasks require further role assignment under the Participants section at the article-level (This additional role assignment is necessary for secondary roles such as auditors, copyeditors, etc.).

Aut	Subr	nission Metadata () Editorial History JL Participan
SURMISSION	TERNAL REVIEW	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
In Production, the editor selects publication formata (e. production ready files. The publication-quality files are	uploaded for each format in GALLETY IT	TLES wh PRODUCTION EDITOR
for publication) for each galley in CALLEY (FILLS, and	is published once its associated issue	None Assigned
PRODUCTION READY FILES		JOURNAL EDITOR
The layout offlor prepares these files for each galley a Name	nd then uploads to the appropriate 7%	ores for p
The Data copyediting (2)	3	SECTION EDITOR
		None Assigned
GALLEYS		GUEST EDITOR
Label		None Assigned
Final article		DESIGNER
		None Assigned
FINAL ARTICLE		INDEXER
GALLEY FILES	G Upload File	None Assigned
The layout editor uploads the production-read others to proofneed the galleys, with opmedia		
File		None Assigned
/ E final_final_galley	1	PROOFREADER
No Auditors		None Assigned
		TRANSLATOR
		None Assigned
		AUTHOR

Step 9: In order to see that the user has been added to the journal, the Journal Manager or Editor must clear the search bar and click the Search button so that the user list refreshes and all Current Users in the journal show up.

USERS	ROLES SIT	E ACCESS OPTIONS		
Searc	:h *			
				All Roles •
🗆 In	clude users with no	roles in this context.		
				Search
CUR	RENT USERS			2+ Add User
	RENT USERS First Name	Last Name	Username	
		Last Name Author	Username joeyauthor	🔔 Add User
	First Name			2. Add User Email

ROLES

The Journal Manager or Editor uses the "Roles" tab of the Users & Roles section in order to create new roles and privileges and edit existing role privileges at the journal level. This area can ostensibly allow certain user roles access to various parts of the editorial workflow process. Role configuration should be set up prior to user account creation.

Step 1: The Journal Manager and Editor can view which areas of the editorial process can be accessed by various roles. New roles can be added or edited to each section to give them more or less access and privilege to the editorial workflow process.

Users & Ro	Les SITE ACCESS OPTIONS	
CURRENT	ROLES	Create New Role
Role	Name	Abbreviation
SUBMISS	ION	
1	Journal editor	JE
1	Section editor	SecE
1	Guest editor	AcqE
1	Funding coordinator	FC
1	Translator	Trans
1	Author	AU
EXTERNAL	L REVIEW	
1	Journal editor	JE
1	Section editor	SecE
1	Guest editor	AcqE
1	External Reviewer	ER
1	Funding coordinator	FC
1	Translator	Trans
1	Author	AU
EDITORIA	AL	
1	Journal editor	JE
1	Production editor	ProdE
1	Section editor	SecE

[Continued] Most roles are setup under the Roles tab of the Users & Roles section with the exception of the Section Editor role. The Section Editor needs to be added at the Users tab like all other users. However, the Section Editor role must be assigned to a specific section once the section is created under Management > Settings > Sections. Once that step is taken, the Section Editor's name will appear under Participants for all articles that are placed in the section they have been assigned to.

					Search
sers & H	Roles	SITE ACCESS	OPTIONS		
Search *	1				
					All Roles •
🗆 Inclue	de users w	ith no roles in thi	s context.		
					Search
CURRE	NT USEF	tS			Search
	NT USEF st Name		Last Name	Username	
Firs			Last Name Advisory	Username tayloradvisory	🔔 Add User
First T	st Name				🚑 Add User Email
First T. Jo	st Name 'aylor		Advisory	tayloradvisory	Email taylor.ojs3@gmail.com
First T Jo Jo	st Name 'aylor Dey		Advisory Author	tayloradvisory joeyauthor	2. Add User Email taylor.ojs3@gmail.com joey.ojs3@gmail.com
First T.	st Name 'aylor bey bss		Advisory Author Editor	tayloradvisory joeyauthor josseditor	Email Email taylor.ojs3@gmail.com joey.ojs3@gmail.com joss.ojs3@gmail.com
First T J J J V V D	st Name 'aylor bey bss 'al		Advisory Author Editor Reviewer	tayloradvisory joeyauthor josseditor valreviewer	Email Email taylor.ojs3@gmail.com joey.ojs3@gmail.com joss.ojs3@gmail.com val.ojs3@gmail.com

Kreate Section		×
Word Count	Review Form None / Free Form Re	
Indexing		
Will not be peer-reviewed	Do not require abstracts	
Will not be included in the incluse included in the incluse		
 Items can only be submitted Omit the title of this section f 		
_	from issues' table of contents. on items from issues' table of contents.	
Omit this section from About		
Omit this section from About	t the Journal.	
Omit this section from About Identify items published in this	t the Journal.	
Identify items published in thi	t the Journal. is section as a(n)	
Identify items published in thi	t the Journal. is section as a(n)	
Identify items published in thi	t the Journal. is section as a(n)	
Identify items published in thi	t the Journal. is section as a(n)	
Identify items published in thi for example, "Peer-reviewed Article", " Review", "Invited Commentary", etc.) SECTION EDITORS	t the Journal. is section as a(n) whom-referred Book Add Item	
Identify items published in thi for example, "Peer-reviewed Article", "N Review", "Invited Commentary", etc.)	t the Journal. is section as a(n) whom-referred Book Add Item	
Identify items published in thi for example, "Peer-reviewed Article", " Review", "Invited Commentary", etc.) SECTION EDITORS	t the Journal. is section as a(n) whom-referred Book Add Item	
Identify items published in thi for example, "Peer-reviewed Article", " Review", "Invited Commentary", etc.) SECTION EDITORS	t the Journal. is section as a(n) whom-referred Book Add Item	

Smecher, SE Test	C Submiss	sion Metadata () Editorial History
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	1+ Add
Send to External Review Acc	ept Submission Decline Submission	JOURNAL EDITOR
in Submission, the editor, after consulting	the files submitted, selects the appropriate action (which	Joss Editor
files for External Review); Accept Subman	ion (entails selecting files for Editorial stage); or Decline	Bude SECTION EDITOR
SUBMISSION FILES		Drew Section
Name		GUEST EDITOR

Step 2: In order to edit a role under a section, the user would click the pencil icon next to a role and select "Edit."

Users &		es SITE ACCESS OPTIONS	
CUR	RENT	ROLES	LE Create New Role
	Role	Name	Abbreviation
SUB	MISSI	ON	
	1	Journal editor	JE
		🖋 Edit	
	1	Section editor	SecE
	1	Guest editor	AcqE
	1	Funding coordinator	FC
	1	Translator	Trans
	1	Author	AU
EXT	ERNAI	. REVIEW	

Step 3: The user can now edit the permission level, role name, abbreviation and which stages of the editorial process they can access. A user can have access to the Submission, the External Review, the Editorial, and/or the Production areas within the entire editorial process.

🥒 Edit				×
ROLE DETAILS	1			
Permission level	•			
Journal Manager				-
Role Name*				
Journal editor				
Abbreviation *				
JE				
Stage Assignme				
Submission 🗹	External Review	🗹 Editorial	Production	
				_
Cancel				ок

Step 4: In addition to editing existing roles, new roles can also be created using a similar form as the Edit Role pop-up.

	e New Role			
ROLE DETAIL	s			
Permission leve	el *			
Author				•
Role Name*				
Abbreviation *				
ADDIEVIATION				
Stage Assignm	ent *			
	External Review	Editorial	Production	
Submission				
U Submission				
Cancel				ок

USER PERSPECTIVE: JOURNAL MANAGER AND EDITOR

Journal Managers or Editors are the roles mainly responsible for setting up user accounts and role assignments for a journal. The decision-making for the user role privileges usually belongs to the Editor with the Journal Manager carrying out the configuration tasks or educating the Editor on how they can carry out the tasks.

As part of the journal setup and configuration process, Journal Managers and Editors want clear step by step instructions on how to set up permission levels prior to creating user accounts. Since there are many levels of roles that interact with the system differently, Journal Managers and Editors would prefer to have one streamlined area that they can go to in order to see all the various levels of roles within in the system and decide how to allow these roles to interact with each other and the various parts of the editorial process. Since this is a very complicated task, the set-up and creation process for these roles should be as simple as possible.

After roles have been configured, the Journal Manager or Editor will start to add additional users that will be assigned specific roles. In order to do this, they need a macro view of all the users and their related roles in a given journal so that they can then manage the micro-level editorial tasks that each individual user will be involved in. This would lead to a continuity of their understanding and ability to manage user accounts and subsequent editorial assignments at the article level.

BARRIERS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The biggest overall pain point in the Users & Roles section of OJS is the lack of clarity surrounding how roles are created and utilized, how users are added to OJS, and how users are added to a specific journal within OJS. User accounts exist on two levels within the OJS system—at the journal level and at the system level. In the interface, this idea is opaque to the user in many different ways from use of labeling, lack of contextual, in-page definition or instruction, as well as lack of overall macro level viewing for user accounts and their associated role assignments.

BARRIER 1: ROLE DEFINITION AND USE OF CONTEXTUAL PHRASES AND VOCABULARY

The role assignments allow users access to different areas of the OJS system and the ability to perform different activities within those areas. The levels of access for major roles within the editorial process are depicted in the Roles tab. However, the tasks associated with a particular role are not defined in this area. Thus, Journal Managers and Editors are unable to quickly identify the appropriate role to assign a user because they do not know which activities are associated with each user role. This is true for both commonly known roles, such as Author or Reviewer, and for lesser known roles, such as Auditor or Translator.

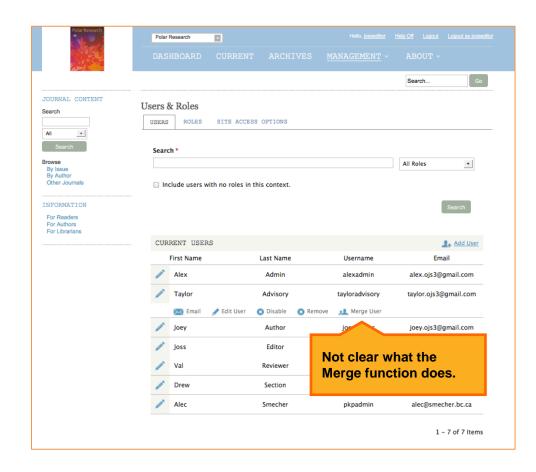
Many phrases used throughout the Users & Roles process are technical OJS terms, such as "Include users with no roles in this context." This phrase is a crucial piece of information which allows a user to conduct a search for users within the entire OJS database and find users that do not have a role in the current journal but have an account in the system. "Merge Users" is a phrase that allows editors to merge one user into another thereby deleting the first user's account but keeping all of their work in the journal attributed to that second user. The word "merge" and the ramifications for what the merging would do was something that the users did not recognize. As well, the heading "Current Users" on the initial Users tab did not help users understand if they were looking at a list of users at the system level or the journal level. They were uncertain how the user list related to their journal.

Some small editorial tasks are unassigned until the Editor is working through the management of an article at the article-level via the Participant's menu. This is confusing for the Editor since they have no context to understand when an activity assignment is occurring at the journal level or at the article level. As well, the Section Editor's role configuration is initiated beyond the Users & Roles area all together.

Recommendation:

- Terminology needs to be re-written changing technical OJS terms to more user-centric, layman's terms. For example, "Include users with no roles in this context" could become "Include all users in system not constrained to this journal."
- Small in-context glossaries, term definition, or instruction would also help users as they are working in the system interface without having to break from the task at hand to look up answers in off-site user documentation.
- The roles and levels of access to various stages of the editorial process need to be explained more comprehensively so that Journal Managers and Editors do not waste time trying to figure this information out on their own. A step by step clear visual on distinctions and relationships that roles play within the system and with each other would be helpful for Journal Managers and Editors as they configure roles and role assignments in the initial journal setup process. This area, more than any other journal settings, would be helpful for users if presented in a setup wizard.
- If small tasks are going to remain assigned in editorial flow at the article level (using the Participants menu), then they need to be tied back to the major user account area with common visual icon cues and labeling consistency. The same goes for the assignment of a Section Editor. This functional tangent needs to be brought back to the main user account area so that the Journal Manager and Editors can see all users and their roles in one place.
- For all journal settings and management pages, it would be helpful for users to have a more prominent visual reminder that they are working within the settings for a particular journal. Currently, the small journal pull-down menu in the left corner of the global navigation is not visible enough and users sometimes think they are configuring settings and user roles for the entire system as opposed to a specific journal.

	Users & Roles	
	USERS ROLES SITE ACCESS OPTIONS	
	CURRENT ROLES	LE Create New Role
	Roles are groups of users in the journal who are given access to different permission levels five different permission levels: Journal Managers have access to everything in the journal (a to all content within their series, Journal Assistants have access to all monographs that have Reviewens can see and perform the reviews they have been assigned; and Authors can see their own submissions. Additional, there are five different stage assignments that roles may External Review, Editorial and Production.	Il content and settings); Journal Editors have access been explicitly assigned to them by an editor; and interact with a limited amount of information on
	Role Name	Abbreviation
	SUBMISSION	
Roles and levels of	🧪 Journal editor	JE
roles are never properly	Section editor	SecE
defined in interface.	Guest editor	AcqE
	Funding coordinator	FC
	/ Author	AU
		Trans
	EXTERNAL REVIEW	
	/ Journal editor	JE
	Section editor	SecE
	Cuest editor	AcqE
	External Reviewer	ER
	Funding coordinator	FC
	Author A	AU
	/ Translator	Trans



BARRIER 2: ADDITIONAL TERMINOLOGY AND ICON CONFUSION

Journal Managers and Editors spent a lot of time adding roles and permissions, often re-clicking buttons and re-doing tasks that were started incorrectly because of the lack of understanding for some of the labeling and use of iconography in this area.

- Users did not understand that "Adding an Item" referred to adding roles to users.
- Users did not expect that the pencil icon would expand a sub-menu of functionality underneath each username. The pencil icon is often used twice in lists within OJS once for expanding a sub-menu and another time for editing information within the sub menu beneath each user. This inconsistent use of the pencil icon caused confusion on more than one occasion for users.
- Journal Managers and Editors are uncertain if the terminology "Add Users" will add users to the system level or to the journal level.
- When Journal Managers or Editors wanted to give users roles, they did not think to "Edit User" because that sounded like they were going to edit the user's personal account information.

Recommendation:

As referred to in the Workflow Management section, the roles and permission process should be re-designed in a way that allows Journal Managers and Editors to see a visual representation of how the roles of users relate to the actions that they can partake in within the journal and editorial processes. The role assignment area at the bottom of each User Account form should be more visually cordoned off or numbered so that Journal Managers and Editors are aware that the assignment functionality is available in that window. They should also be able to see the roles that are assigned to the users under "Current Users" list as well as be able to sort them by categories such as date added, role, and last active. This information should be provided to them at a glance in a more expanded user list view.

Polar Research	Polar Research	Hello, <u>josseditor Help Off Logout Logout es josseditor</u>
JOURNAL CONTEN	📝 Edit User	
Search	tayloradvisory	
All	Name	
Search	Taylor Advisory	
Browse	First Name * Middle Name Last Name *	
By Issue By Author	Contact	
Other Journals	taylor.ojs3@gmail.com Email *	
INFORMATION For Readers For Autors For Librarians	Password Leave the password fields blank to keep the current password. The password mut Password Repeat password Change Password User must change password on next log in.	Not clear that users need to click this in order to add a role to the user for the particular Journal they are in.
	More User Details USER ROLES	@gmail.com
	ADD ROLES	O Add Item
	Name	Designation ggmail.com
	Production editor	ProdE @gmail.com
	Alec Smecher	pkpadmin alec@smecher.bc.ca
		1 - 7 of 7 Items

	JOURNAL CONTENT Search All I Search Browse By Author Other Journals INFORMATION For Readers For Authors For Authors	Us	DASE ers & JSERS		CURRENT SITE ACCESS		Helo, <u>Josseditor</u>	Help Off Legout ABOUT - Search	Logaut as josseditor Go	
				RENT USER					Add User	
			F	First Name		Last Name	Username		nail	
			~	Alex		Admin	alexadmin	alex.ojs	Note: In our to	est names.
				Taylor		Advisory	tayloradvisory	taylor.oj:	we inadverter	
Not clear	that usors			Joey		Author	joevaust		the user's rol	
	ick the pencil		1	Joss		Editor			name. Howev	
	der to add a		1	Val		Reviewer	valreviewer	val.ojs3	testing, we be aware that us	
	e journal by		1	Drew		Section	drewsection	drew.ojs	not have a wa	
particular	role.		1	Alec		Smecher	pkpadmin	alec@sr	seeing at a gl	ance the
		-							user role(s) a with a particu this list.	

Polar Research	Polar Research			
	DASHBOARD		MANAGEMENT -	ABOUT ~
				Search Go
JOURNAL CONTENT Search All	Users & Roles	SITE ACCESS OPTIONS		
Search	Search *			
Browse By Issue				All Roles
By Author Other Journals	Include users w	th no roles in this context.		
INFORMATION For Readers For Authors For Librarians				Search
	CURRENT USER	S		💶 Add User
	First Name	Last Name	Username	Email
	Alex 🖉	Admin	alexadmin	alex.ojs3@gmail.com
	naylor 🖉	Advisory	tayloradvisory	taylor.ojs3@gmail.com
	🖂 Email	🖋 Edit User 🛛 🔞 Disable 🔹 Rem	ove 📃 Merge User	
	🧪 Joey	Author	joeyauthor	joey.ojs3@gmail.com
	J 🖉		josseditor	joss.ojs3@gmail.com
		clear that users need to	valreviewer	val.ojs3@gmail.com
		this in order to get the en that allows them to	drewsection	drew.ojs3@gmail.com
	🧪 🗚 add	roles to that user.	pkpadmin	alec@smecher.bc.ca
				1 – 7 of 7 Items

BARRIER 3: SEARCHING FOR SYSTEM-WIDE USERS

Under the Users tab, the display of the "Current Users" list is replaced by the search results list for users found via the search box at the top of this tab. The only way that users could go back to the original list of users for a specific journal was if they cleared out the search box and enter in the blank search query. This was an interaction that the user did not understand that they had to complete in order to get back to the current list of users.

Recommendation:

The Users & Roles section needs to be laid out all at once in a chart view so that Journal Managers and Editors can recognize and connect users with roles at the journal and system levels. The search and search results area layout should be re-designed for more clarity so that users can move from the search field into the journal's current users' list with more ease. Perhaps add labeling that indicates a user can search for users or browse for users. Add a return to current journal's user list button or link.

Terminology needs to be as clear as possible. For example, "Current Users" could become "Current Journal Users" to clarify that the current users are from the journal – not OJS. The journal name could also appear next to the search box, so that the users are aware that they are searching within a journal as opposed to the entire system.

Polar Research	Polar Research	Helo, jossedio: Helo Off Logout Logout as jossedio
JOURNAL CONTENT	Users & Roles	refers to searching for users already within the OJS System – specifically within in the journal.
must check this box in order to search for users within the OJS System that are not yet affiliated with the journal.	Search *	All Roles Search
For Authors For Librarians	CURRENT USERS	🔔 Add User
Search results would	First Name Last Name	Username Email
show up here,	🖍 Alex Admin	alexadmin alex.ojs3@gmail.com
replacing the current list of users within the	Zaylor Advisory	tayloradvisory taylor.ojs3@gmail.com
journal.	🧪 Joey Author	joeyauthor joey.ojs3@gmail.com
	Doss Editor	josseditor joss.ojs3@gmail.com
	🖍 Val Reviewer	valreviewer val.ojs3@gmail.com
	Drew Section	drewsection drew.ojs3@gmail.com
	Alec Smecher	pkpadmin alec@smecher.bc.ca
		1 - 7 of 7 Items

BARRIER 4: ROLES AND THE REGISTRATION PAGE

On the registration screen, where users can register themselves into a journal, there are two issues.

The first is that users can register as an Author or Translator, but then both can also register as an External Reviewer. Besides the radio buttons for choosing Author or Translator and a checkbox for adding the role of External Reviewer, there is no commentary regarding this sign-up functionality and users do not understand that the radio buttons and the checkbox indicate that you can be both an Author and an External Reviewer or a Translator and an External Reviewer. Also, the editor of the journal does not receive email notification when someone self-registers. This notification is more important in the case of a potential reviewer using the self-registration process, since editors need to be aware if a reviewer that they had recruited off-line is now available for assignment of work within the system.

Recommendation:

- The self-registration page for a journal needs more explanation on how to register for certain roles and what that would allow the user to do in the future.
- Editors need email notifications when users, especially reviewers, register with the journal. Authors may register without notifying the editor of their registration within the system, since their interactions with the editor is initiated once they submit an article. The best option would be to allow editors the ability to configure how they receive email notification for new user registration.

Confirmation Send me a confirmation email inc	cluding my username and password	
Register as Author Translator External Reviewer Identify reviewing interests (subst	Radio buttons and checkbox are confusing to users signing up for journal access.	
Cancel		Register

Wishlist:

 At times, Journal Managers and Editors would like to be able to contact multiple users with one email announcement. Right now, they are only able to email one user at a time. If there is a message that needs to be sent to all authors in the journal, the Journal Manager or Editor would need to email each author individually. The ability to email groups of users would be a time-saver for Journal Managers and Editors.

	Dolar Damase b									
	Polar Research		Polar R	esearch						
				IBOARD	CURRENT	ARCHI		ANAGEMENT -	ABOUT	
									Search	Go
	JOURNAL CONTENT	1	Users &	Roles						
	Search		USERS	ROLES	SITE ACCES	S OPTIONS				
	All -		1							
	Search		Search	1*						
	Browse By Issue By Author								All Roles	*
	Other Journals		🗆 Inc	ude users w	ith no roles in t	his context.				
	INFORMATION									Search
multipl choosi ones to No way multipl based				ENT USER irst Name Alex Taylor Memail	S Edit User	-	Remove	Username alexadmin tayloradvisory 1 Merge User	alex.ojs3∢ taylor.ojs3	Add User nail @gmail.com @gmail.com
multipl choosi ones to No way multipl based certain role typ	le users by ing which o email. y to email le users on a o criteria: pe, dates			irst Name Alex Taylor Email Joey		Admin Advisory Oisable Author	Remove	alexadmin tayloradvisory A Merge User joeyauthor	alex.ojs3(taylor.ojs3 joey.ojs3(nail @gmail.com @gmail.com @gmail.com
multipl choosi ones to No way multipl based certain role typ active, they ar	le users by ing which o email. y to email le users on a oriteria:			iirst Name Alex Taylor M Email		Admin Advisory S Disable	Remove	alexadmin tayloradvisory	alex.ojs3(taylor.ojs3 joey.ojs3(joss.ojs3(nail Dgmail.com @gmail.com
multipl choosi ones to No way multipl based certain role typ active,	le users by ing which o email. y to email le users on a o criteria: pe, dates Journals			irst Name Alex Taylor Email Joey Joss		Admin Advisory Disable Author Editor	Remove	alexadmin tayloradvisory JL Merge User joeyauthor josseditor	alex.ojs3(taylor.ojs3 joey.ojs3(joss.ojs3(val.ojs3@	nail @gmail.com @gmail.com @gmail.com
multipl choosi ones to No way multipl based certain role typ active, they ar	le users by ing which o email. y to email le users on a o criteria: pe, dates Journals			irst Name Alex Taylor Memory Joey Joss Val		Admin Advisory Disable Author Editor Reviewer	Remove	alexadmin tayloradvisory <u>Merge User</u> joeyauthor josseditor valreviewer	alex.ojs3(taylor.ojs3 joey.ojs3(joss.ojs3(val.ojs3(drew.ojs3)	nail @gmail.com @gmail.com @gmail.com @gmail.com

- Administrators need a place to view all users in the OJS system (and all the journals and roles that they belong to) in case trouble-shooting is necessary. For example, a user may have duplicate accounts or have access difficulties for one or more journals. This would allow administrators a place where they can access all users more effectively than having to search or browse within each journal individually.
- Cordon off each journal's users. OJS's default implementation treats all users as a single pool from which any
 journal in a particular instance can select users to add to their journal. This can be problematic if one journal is
 making changes to another journal's user information. User details for each journal should be maintained
 separately and any changes made to a common user account for one journal should not be propagated to the
 other journal. For example, it could be problematic, if one journal were to delete a user account that is being
 shared with another journal.

DASHBOARD OVERVIEW

As depicted in the findings overview, the dashboard is the main artery that takes users down into article-level content that is associated with their user-based login credentials. Thus, the usability and accuracy of the data that is presented in this area is crucial to the successful completion of any editorial-based tasks involving submitted articles.

The dashboard is split into three tabbed areas: Tasks, Submission, and Archives.

Skip process screens and go directly to user perspective.

Step 1: Tasks: This section displays a queue of all editorial tasks that the logged in user must complete.

	Ufahamu: A Journal of Af	
James B. Coleman	<u>DASHBOARD</u> CURRENT ARCHIVES	
		Search
JOURNAL CONTENT Search	Dashboard TASKS SUBMISSIONS ARCHIVES	
All 🔽	Start a New Submission in	
Browse By Issue	Select a Journal 💌	
By Author Other Journals	Tasks	Article Title
INFORMATION	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	new sub
For Readers For Authors For Librarians	A revised file has been uploaded for your editorial consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##.	Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (B)
	All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##.	Getting Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject Areas Can Technology Make this a Reality?
	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	asdgasdg
	All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##.	The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed)
	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	The public perception
	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	TEST 2
	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	Article to Test "Unassigned" Section
	All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##.	Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson Land glaciers, Svalbard, 1960-1990-2009 (Reviewed)
	##WOIKHOW.TEVIEW.EXternalkeview##.	glaciero, orabara, robo robo zobo (konewca)

Step 2: Submissions: The Submissions section displays three separate queues with "My Authored Submissions," "Unassigned Submissions," and "Assigned Submissions." My Authored Submissions contains articles that the logged in user has submitted as an author. In an active journal, if there is more than one editor attached to a journal, new submissions will arrive in the Unassigned Submissions queue. Once the submission has been accepted to undergo a review process with the journal and it is assigned to another editor or section editor, the submission will move into the Assigned Submissions queue.

DASI	Ufahamu: A Journal of Af ,					
					Search Go	
Dashbo						
TASKS	SUBMISSIO	NS ARCHI	VES			
MY	AUTHORED S	URMISSION	q			
	Journal	ODITION	Authors	Article Title	Status	
1	Polar Research	1	Editor	asdgasdg	In Review	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Tremor and Ot Hyperkinetic Movements	her	Editor	Untitled	Incomplete	
1	Statistics and I	vlath	Editor	adsqsaq	Awaiting Editor Decision	
	The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (Wes		Editor	Medicine in a New Era 1 & 2		
					1 - 4 of 4 Items	
UNA	SSIGNED SU	BMISSIONS				
	Journal		Authors	Article Title	Status	
1	A Journal of Tv Section Editor		Author	A Journal of Two Section Editors Article #1	Unassigned	
1	Journal To Tes "Unassigned" Section	t	Author	Article to Test "Unassigned" Section	Unassigned	
	per page: 25 ASSIGNED S	▼ UBMISSION	s	١	- 25 of 53 ltems 1 $23 \ge >>$	
	Journal		Authors	Article Title	Status	
1	Authoring The Stories	Best	Author	The way to go through it all	In Proofreading	
1	A History in Re	view	Author	Article 2	In Review	
1	A History in Re	view	Author	Article #3	In Review	
<i>A</i> *	Administering Rules	Strict	Author			
	Rules			Article #1	In Review	
/	Administering Rules	Strict	Author	Article #1 Article #2	In Review In Review	
<i>i</i> <i>i</i>						
 	Rules Administering	Strict	Author	Article #2	In Review	
 	Rules Administering Rules A Guide to Edit	Strict	Author Author	Article #2 Article #3	In Review In Review	
 	Rules Administering Rules A Cuide to Edit Stories A Cuide to Edit Stories A Cuide to Edit	Strict ting ting	Author Author Author	Article #2 Article #3 Article #1	In Review In Review Awaiting Editor Decision	
 	Rules Administering Rules A Cuide to Edit Stories A Cuide to Edit Stories A Cuide to Edit Stories A Authoring The	Strict ing ing	Author Author Author Author	Article #2 Article #3 Article #1 Article #2	In Review In Review Awaiting Editor Decision In Review	
 	Rules Administering Rules A Cuide to Edit Stories A Cuide to Edit Stories Authoring The Stories	Strict ting ting ting Best	Author Author Author Author Author	Article #2 Article #3 Article #1 Article #2 Article #3	In Review In Review Awaiting Editor Decision In Review Awaiting Editor Decision	
 	Rules Administering Rules A Guide to Edit Stories A Guide to Edit Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories	Strict ting ting Best Best	Author Author Author Author Author Author	Article #2 Article #3 Article #1 Article #2 Article #3 Article #1	In Review In Review Awaiting Editor Decision In Review Awaiting Editor Decision Awaiting Editor Decision	
 	Rules Administering Rules A Guide to Edit Stories A Guide to Edit Stories A Guide to Edit Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The	Strict ting ting Best Best Best	Author Author Author Author Author Author	Article #2 Article #1 Article #2 Article #3 Article #3 Article #1 Article #2	In Review In Review Awaiting Editor Decision In Review Awaiting Editor Decision In Review	
 	Rules Administering Rules A Guide to Edit Stories A Guide to Edit Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories	Strict ting ting Best Best Best Best	Author Author Author Author Author Author Author	Article #2 Article #3 Article #1 Article #1 Article #2 Article #3 Article #1 Article #2 Article #3 Article 1A Cetting Real Statistics into Alticle 1A Cetting Real Statistics into Alticle Technology	In Review In Review Awaiting Editor Decision In Review Awaiting Editor Decision In Review In Review	
 	Rules Administering Rules A Guide to Edit Stories A Guide to Edit Stories A Guide to Edit Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories	Strict Ling Ling Best Best Best Best ation	Author Author Author Author Author Author Author Author	Article #2 Article #3 Article #1 Article #2 Article #3 Article #1 Article #2 Article #2 Article #2 Article #3 Article 1A Getting Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject	In Review In Review Awaiting Editor Decision Awaiting Editor Decision Awaiting Editor Decision In Review In Review Awaiting Editor Decision	
 	Rules Administering Rules A Cuide to Edit Stories A Cuide to Edit Stories A Cuide to Edit Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories Authoring The Stories Factories Authoring The Stories	Strict Cling Cling Best Best Best Best Ation Best	Author Author Author Author Author Author Author Author Author	Article #2 Article #3 Article #1 Article #1 Article #2 Article #3 Article #1 Article #2 Article #2 Article #3 Article #3	In Review In Review Awaiting Editor Decision Awaiting Editor Decision Awaiting Editor Decision In Review In Review Awaiting Editor Decision In Review	

Step 3: Archives: This section displays a queue of published and declined submissions. If a submission is declined for consideration, the submission will move into the Archives queue. Also, all submissions that have successfully gone through the editorial process and been successfully published in the journal will also be listed in this queue.

James E. Coleman	DASHBOARD CURRENT			
African Studies Center			Si	earch Go
JOURNAL CONTENT Search All	Dashboard tasks submissions ar	CHIVES		
Search	ARCHIVED SUBMISSIONS	3		
Browse By Issue	Journal	Authors	Article Title	Status
By Author Other Journals	Authoring The Best Stories	Author	Article 1B	Declined
INFORMATION	Authoring The Best Stories	Author	Article 1C	Published
For Readers For Authors For Librarians	Technology Innovations in Statistics Education	Author	<u>The Data Science Education</u> <u>Dilemma (2nd Submission)</u>	Published
	Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements	Author	Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During Long-Term, Open-Label Treatment of Chorea Associated with Huntington's and Other Diseases (Reviewed by External Reviewer)	Published
	The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM)	Author	<u>Medical-legal Issues in the</u> <u>Agitated Patient: Cases and</u> <u>Caveats (A)</u>	Declined
	The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM)	Author	<u>Medical-legal Issues in the</u> <u>Agitated Patient: Cases and</u> <u>Caveats (B)</u>	Declined
	The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM)	Author	<u>Medical-legal Issues in the</u> <u>Agitated Patient: Cases and</u> <u>Caveats (C)</u>	Published
	Ufahamu: A Journal of African Studies	Author	<u>Pax Afrikaner (C)</u>	Published
				1 - 8 of 8 Items

USER PERSPECTIVE: EDITOR, AUTHOR, AND REVIEWER

Users, who have primary interaction with submitted content, are editors, authors, and reviewers. Editors are primarily concerned with knowing what their next tasks are within the editorial process. They can have a range of submitted articles that they are responsible for shepherding through the editorial process. They need to know if a new submission has arrived in the system, whether or not a fellow editor or section editor has been assigned to manage the article's editorial process, and whether or not a reviewer or author has completed work on a particular article. Many editors do not log into the system on a daily basis. They conduct many of their work responsibilities outside of a publishing system. When they do have tasks that they are responsible for they prefer an email notification to serve as a reminder that they have tasks to complete within the system. They often prefer to save up a number of tasks and enter into the system to work on them in one sitting as efficiently as possible. If no outstanding task is currently assigned to them,

they do want to be able to monitor and check content status for their submissions. They want to be able to quickly understand where articles are within the editorial process. They want to know if articles are currently in review, in copyediting, or being prepared for publication in the production stage. Knowing the dates for all content-related activities (when an article arrives in the system, when the article has been sent out for review, etc.) is an important piece of information for them to have in order to be able to complete their content oversight duties.

Authors have concerns that are similar to editor concerns except they only have them for their own submissions. They want to understand the status of their submission- whether the article has been accepted for review, if the article is undergoing review, if they need to complete additional work on the article to be officially accepted as a publication, etc. If they have an assignment, they want to be notified as soon as possible.

Once a reviewer has made a decision to conduct a review for an article, they are primarily interested in understanding what the article review's due date is and how to submit their review materials. Also, some reviewers indicated that they might be interested in knowing how many articles they've reviewed for a particular journal so they can track their review work over the course of a year.

BARRIERS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Overall, the dashboard construct is a useful and sound display mechanism for browsing and locating submission content. However, the details of the design caused users some frustration as they attempted to locate articles and next tasks.

BARRIER 1: LOCATING KNOWN ITEMS

While the dashboard is good at displaying what a particular user's next tasks are according to the system status for a particular piece of content, the dashboard was less successful when users were expected to locate and troubleshoot known articles or submissions. The various queues and sections within the tabs were often difficult to navigate and locate known content by author name or title. This difficulty in navigating the various sections was especially apparent when lists became long and the content spread across a number of pages.

Recommendation for New Feature:

	Administration Ufahamu: A Journal of Af				
	DASHBOARD CURRENT				
African Studies Center				Search	G
JOURNAL CONTENT Search	Dashboard TASKS SUBMISSIONS ARCHIVE	ES			
All 💌 Search	Start a New Submission in				
Browse By Issue By Author	Select a Journal	~			
Other Journals	Tasks		Article Title		
INFORMATION	<u>A new article has been submitted to w</u> needs to be assigned.	vhich an editor	asdgasdg		
For Readers For Authors For Librarians	<u>A new article has been submitted to w</u> needs to be assigned.	<u>vhich an editor</u>	The public perception		
	A new article has been submitted to w needs to be assigned.	vhich an editor	TEST 2		

Currently, in the global navigation, there are two search boxes. Users intuited that the search box in the left column searched over published content on the website. However, due to the placement of the search box in the upper right hand corner, some users expected this box to search content that was displayed within the tabs of the dashboard. Currently, this search box does not search content found within the dashboard construct. It is instead a duplicate search box for published content available via the public reader interface. However during testing, users would gravitate towards this search box instead of trying to scan through the long lists found within the tasks, submissions, and archives tabs. Thus, we recommend that in addition to the browsing available via the dashboard, that a search box be implemented so that users can quickly discover known items.

BARRIER 2: DASHBOARD DESCRIPTION AND EMAIL NOTIFICATION TITLES

The usefulness of the dashboard hinges on the user's ability to understand the task and status descriptions next to a submission title. Users are usually coming into the system after receiving an email notification. Task descriptions do not always match titles in email notifications. As well, status descriptors on the submissions tab did not always match the status for a submission within the editorial process. For example, during testing when users had taken an article through the external review stage and moved it into the copyediting and production stages the status description would still read "In Review." To the user, this appeared to be a system error and caused them to doubt if the dashboard was reflecting the correct state of an article.

Recommendation:

We recommend that a consistent mapping matrix needs to be created that maps email titles and default communication text to align the wording for dashboard status and task description. Or at the very least, if email titles, dashboard status and tasks descriptions cannot be reconciled by the development team, then users would like a way to edit the email titles and status descriptions themselves.

BARRIER 3: SUBMISSION TAB DESIGN

On the Submissions tab, editors were not expecting to find their authored submissions in this tab. They expected that the tab would only include submissions that they were managing through the editorial process. They expected their own authored submissions to be located in a different area.

Users also found pagination in this area difficult to use since initial layout of the pagination for a queue was spaced in such a way as to be closer to the section below it instead of the list that it controlled.

Editors also had trouble understanding when an article would appear in the Unassigned queue versus the Assigned queue. In the current design, submissions appear in the Unassigned queue only if there are multiple secondary editors assigned to a particular journal. If there is only one editor or pre-designated section editors, the content is automatically placed in the Assigned queue. Users explained that no matter what the editorial staff configuration their understanding of Assigned vs Unassigned was that the Unassigned queue should contain all newly submitted items whether or not there is one editor or a multitude of pre-designated editors.

Recommendation:

- Take My Authored Submissions queue and place it in a separate tab in the dashboard construct.
- Move the pagination mechanism so that it is situated closer to the queue that it controls.

• Reconcile the way that new submissions are displayed in the Submissions tab so that all new submissions appear in the Unassigned queue first.

BARRIER 4: ARCHIVES TAB DESIGN

Users were able to anticipate that the Archives tab would contain material that had either been declined for publication or had already been published. One major concern though from the UX team is that if the journal has a particularly heavy amount of published articles that the current design for the Archives tab does not allow for easy filtering or location of already published items that might require troubleshooting.

Recommendation:

Add a filtering mechanism to allow users to sort between items that had been declined or published. An ability to search the content within this queue would be an effective tool for Editors or Journal Managers in locating known items for troubleshooting questions.

EDITORIAL PROCESS

In OJS 3.0, the entire editorial process is comprised of four major areas: submission, external review, editorial, and production sections. We have split barriers and recommendations into two main groupings for submission and external review and for editorial and production areas.

Skip process screens and go directly to user perspective.

SUBMISSION

Step 1: In order for an Editor to see a newly submitted article, they go to the Submissions tab on their dashboard and browse through all the articles under "My Assigned Submissions" (as the Editor, they are automatically assigned to the article) and search for a new submission with a status of "Awaiting Editor Decision." They do not receive a notification of a new submission nor a task of a newly submitted article on the Tasks tab. Once they locate a new submission, they click on the title to access the content.

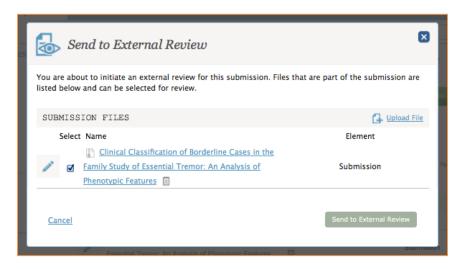
_							
	Trem	or and Other Hyper	rk 📰				
						Search	
Г	ashb	oard					
	TASK	S SUBMISS	IONS ARCH	IVES			
-							
	MY	AUTHORED	SUBMISSIONS	S			
	Journal			Authors	Article Title	Stat	us
	1	Polar Resea	rch	Editor	asdgasdg	In Rev	view
	1	Tremor and Hyperkinetic Movements		Editor	Untitled	Incom	plete
		Statistics an		T-free -	- 4	1	
	/	Statistics an	id Math	Editor	<u>adsgsag</u>	Awaiting Edit	or Decisio
						1 -	3 of 3 Ite
	UNZ		UBMISSIONS				
		Journal A Journal of	Two	Authors	Article Title A Journal of Two Section	Stat	
	/	Section Edit	ors	Author	Editors Article #1	Unassi	gned
	/	Journal To T "Unassigned Section		Author	Article to Test "Unassigned" Section	Unassi	gned
	Items	per page: 25	•		1	L – 25 of 49 Iter	ns 1 <u>2 ≥ ≥</u>
	MY	ASSIGNED S	SUBMISSIONS	3			
		Journal		Authors	Article Title	Stati	15
	1	Columbia So Work Review		Author	The Public And The Profession's Perception Of Social Work	In Rev	iew
	/	A Journal of Editors	Two	Author	A Journal of Two Editors Article #1	Awaiting Edit	or Decisior
	/	Tremor and Hyperkinetic Movements	Other	Author	Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (B)	In Rev	iew
	/	Tremor and Hyperkinetic Movements		Author	<u>Descriptive Epidemiology</u> of Cervical Dystonia (C)	In Copye	diting
	/	Technology Innovations Statistics Ed (TISE)	in ucation	Author	The Data Science Education Dilemma (A)	In Rev	iew
	/	Technology Innovations Statistics Ed (TISE)		Author	The Data Science Education Dilemma (B)	In Copye	diting
	/	Technology Innovations Statistics Ed (TISE)		Author	The Data Science Education Dilemma (C)	In Proofr	eading
	/	Ufahamu: A of African St		Author	Pax Afrikaner (A)	In Rev	iew

Step 2: After the article link is clicked, the Editor is dropped into the first stage of the editorial process: The Submission area. Here the Editor can download the article for reviewing by clicking on the title of the article. If the Editor decides to accept the article for official review, they can send the article off to external peer-reviewers for (usually) multiple rounds of feedback. In order to do this, they click the Send to External Review button.

Aut	Subm	ission Metadata 🛛 🕧 Ed	litorial History 🥂 Participants
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	SDITORIAL	PRODUCTION
Send to External Review Accept Su	bmission Decline Submission		
In Submission, the editor, after consulting the files files for External Review); Accept Submission (enta			
SUBMISSION FILES			G Upload Fil
Name			Element
Essential Tremor: An Analysis of PUBLISHER LIBRARY	Phenotypic Features	Add a	a file 1 View Document Librar
Upload documents that pertain to the review and p	ublication of this submission. Templates for a		d by clicking an View Document Library.
MARKETING			
No Items			
PERMISSIONS			
No Items			
REPORTS			
No Items			
OTHER			

EXTERNAL REVIEW

Step 3: Now the Send to External Review lightbox pops up. Here the Editor chooses which files to send to external review. Reviewers are assigned later and will receive the files chosen at this stage.



Step 4: After files are chosen for external review, the Editor is placed on the second stage of the editorial process: External Review. Under the second section of the page "Reviewers," the Editor clicks the Add Reviewer button to allow Reviewers to access the files that they selected from the previous step.

SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUCTION
ROUND 1 O NEW	REVIEW ROUND		
Request Revisions Resu	bmit for Review Accept Submission	Decline Submission	
before selecting the appropria	assigns reviewers external to the Journal 1 ate action (which includes notifying the au s initiate another round of reviews); Accep chives submission).	hor): Request Revisions (revi	sions reviewed by editor alone);
REVIEW FILES			G Upload/Select Files
These are the files that can be so	elected for review, when adding reviewers in a	EVIEWERS.	Element
Family Study of Expension Phenotypic Feature	ssential Tremor: An Analysis of res		Submission
REVIEWERS			1 Add Reviewer
	ders to review the submission files. The noteb been consulted. When reviews are overdue, a		
Name			Considered
No Items			
No Items REVISIONS			G Upload File
REVISIONS	here, with the open folder icon indicating who	uploaded the file.	G Upload File
REVISIONS	here, with the open folder loon indicating who	uploaded the file. Journal Manager	Upload File

Step 5: The Add Reviewer lightbox pops up and the Editor has four different options for choosing a Reviewer: They can type into the "Start Typing" box which autocompletes for names of users that already have an External Reviewer status (via Management > Settings > Users & Roles), or they can choose to do an Advanced Search, Create a New Reviewer, or Enroll an Existing User. Create New Reviewer allows the Editor to create a new OJS account and add that user automatically as an External Reviewer to the journal. Enroll Existing User allows the Editor to find another user within the journal and add them as an External Reviewer.

Advanced Search allows the Editor to view statistics of existing Reviewers as well as use a few other criteria in a search.

Reviewer	
Start Typing	
Advanced Search Create New Revi	ewer 1 Enroll Existing User
Email to be sent to reviewer	
{\$reviewerName}:	
	: An Analysis of Phenotypic Features," which has been submitted to
Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements. T consider undertaking this important task for i	'he submission's abstract is inserted below, and I hope that you will us.
Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements. T consider undertaking this important task for i	'he submission's abstract is inserted below, and I hope that you will us.
Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements. T consider undertaking this important task for Do not send Reviewer email Important Dates	he submission's abstract is inserted below, and I hope that you will is.
Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements. T consider undertaking this important task for i 	he submission's abstract is inserted below, and I hope that you will is. 2014-04-07
Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements. T consider undertaking this important task for i 	he submission's abstract is inserted below, and I hope that you will is. 2014-04-07
Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements. T consider undertaking this important task for r Do not send Reviewer email Important Dates 2014-03-31 Response Due Date RBSTRICT AVAILABLE FILES	he submission's abstract is inserted below, and I hope that you will is. 2014-04-07 Review Due Date

	Return to Simple Sea	arch					
•	Return to simple set						
	the form below to set t ages of those fields.	he maximum value	es for the terms	you wish to sea	rch for. The fo	orm is pre-po	pulated with the calculate
28		3		187		9	
Revie	ews completed	Average days	to complete	Days since	last review	Curre	ntly active reviews
Enter	r reviewer interests, se	narated by comma					
							Search
							Search
	Name		Done	Average Days	Latest	Active	Search Reviewing interest
•	Name asdg asdga		Done 0		Latest	Active 0	

Create New Reviewer

CREATE NEW RE User Group	VIEWER		
External Reviewer			
Enroll the user with this	reviewer user group *		
The username must con	tain only lowercase letters, n	mbers, and hyphens/underscores.	
Username *			
Name			
First Name *	Middle Name	Last Name *	
Contact			
Email *			
Reviewing Interest	ts		
APPILANA			
Affiliation			
Email to be sent to	reviewer		

Enroll Existing User

Add Reviewer	×
A Return to Simple Search	
ENROLL AN EXISTING USER AS REVIEW	IER
External Reviewer	•
Enroll the user with this reviewer user group *	
Reviewer *	
Email to be sent to reviewer	
{SreviewerName}:	
Cases in the Family Study of Essential Tremor: An Ana	er of the manuscript, "Clinical Classification of Borderline alysis of Phenotypic Features," which has been submitted to mission's abstract is inserted below, and i hope that you will
Do not send Reviewer email	
Important Dates	
2014-03-31	2014-04-07
Response Due Date	Review Due Date
RESTRICT AVAILABLE FILES	
Review Type O Double-blind	
Cancel	Add Reviewer

Step 6: In this example, we're going to add an already existing External Reviewer named Val Reviewer. The Editor starts typing in their name and they pop up as a possible choice.



Email to be sent to reviewer

{\$reviewerName}:

I believe that you would serve as an excellent reviewer of the manuscript, "Clinica Cases in the Family Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotypic Feature Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements. The submission's abstract is inserted consider undertaking this important task for us.

Please log into the journal web site by {\$weekLaterDate} to indicate whether you

Step 7: After selecting Val Reviewer as the External Reviewer, the Editor can edit the email to be sent to the reviewer (which uses the email template from Management > Settings > Workflow > Emails), select the correct dates and review type, and then send the request off to the Reviewer.

Add Reviewer		×
Reviewer		
Val Reviewer		
Advanced Search	Enroll Existing User	
Email to be sent to reviewer		
{\$reviewerName}:		
I believe that you would serve as an excellent reviewer of Cases in the Family Study of Essential Tremor: An Analys Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements. The submiss consider undertaking this important task for us. Please log into the journal web site by {SweekLaterDate}	is of Phenotypic Features," which has been submitted to ion's abstract is inserted below, and I hope that you will	
Do not send Reviewer email Important Dates	o marcare whether you will undertake the review of hot,	11.
2014-03-31	2014-04-07	
Response Due Date	Review Due Date	_
RESTRICT AVAILABLE FILES		
Review Type O Double-blind O Double		
Cancel	Add Reviewer	

Step 8: After the Reviewer has read the article and completed and submitted their review, the Editor will receive an email notifying them that a review has been submitted and their attention is needed. When they log into OJS, they will see this notification sitting in their Dashboard under Tasks.

Discretion Dashboard wread Image: Start a New Submission in Search Image: Start a New Submission in Start a New Submission in Image: Start a New Submission in Start a New Submission in Image: Start a New Submission in Tasks Article Title Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fa Start a New Submission in Image: Start a New Submission in Start a New Submission in Image: Start a New Submission in Start a New Submission in Image: Start a New Submission in Start a New Submission in ##workflow.review.externalReview###. Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fa All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview###. Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fa All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview###. Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (8) All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview###. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) A new article has been submitted to which an editor meeds to be assigned. All reviews.	~ ~~		
DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVES MANAGEMENT ABOUT Deen Journal Systems Search AL CONTENT Dashboard Image: Start a New Submission in Select a Journal Image: Start a New Submission in Select a Journal Image: Start a New Submission in Select a Journal Image: Start a New Submission in Select a Journal MATION All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Article Title Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fa Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotype Features A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. new sub All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (8) Certing Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject Areas: Can Technology Make this a Reality? A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) All review.externalReview##. A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public p	OIS	Tremor and Other Hyperk	
AL CONTENT Dashboard TASKS SUBMISSIONS Image: Submission in Select a Journal Select a Journal Image: Select a Journal Image: Select a Journal Image: Select a Journal Select a Journal Image: Select a Journal AATION All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. AATION Anew article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. new sub A revised file has been uploaded for your editorial consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (8) All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Getting Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject ##workflow.review.externalReview##. All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section A new article has	00.0	DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVE	S MANAGEMENT - ABOUT -
Dashboard TASKS SUBMISSIONS ARCHIVES arch Start a New Submission in select a Journal Image: Select a Journal Journals Tasks Article Title MATION All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fa Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotype Features new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. new sub All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (B) All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Cetting Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject Areas: Can Technology Make this a Reality? A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Getting Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject Areas: Can Technology Make this a Reality? A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) An ew article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception			Search
TASKS SUBMISSIONS ARCHIVES arch Start a New Submission in Select a Journal Image: Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fa Journals Tasks Article Title MATION ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fa MATION ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fa MATION ##workflow.review.externalReview##. new Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotys Features A new article has been submitted to which an editor new sub Arevised file has been submitted to which an editor new sub Sugasdg All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Getting Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject Areas: Can Technology Make this a Reality? A new article has been submitted to which an editor asdgasdg All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor TREST 2 A new article has been submitted to which an editor	IAL CONTENT	Dashboard	
Jack Start a New Submission in Start a New Submission in Select a Journal Select a Journal Tasks Article Title Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fa Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotyp returns address thors consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. returns A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. A revised file has been uploaded for your editorial consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. A new article has been submitted to which an editor			
Journal Select a Journal Interview of the select a Journal Image: Select a Journal MATION Tasks Article Title MATION ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fa Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotype Features A new article has been submitted to which an editor new sub A new article has been uploaded for your editorial consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (B) All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Getting Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject Areas: Can Technology Make this a Reality? A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section			
ue Article Title Journals Tasks Article Title MATION ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fa Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotyp Features paders uthors A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. new sub A revised file has been uploaded for your editorial consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (B) All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Getting Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject Areas: Can Technology Make this a Reality? A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. asdgasdg All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Test 2 A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson La glac	arch	Start a New Submission in	
Interface Tasks Article Title MATTION ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fastudy of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotype Features aeaders A new article has been submitted to which an editor new sub branams A revised file has been uploaded for your editorial consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (B) All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Mexanitie Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject Areas: Can Technology Make this a Reality? A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Second Careas: Can Technology Make this a Reality? A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. An ewa article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. An ewarticle has been submitted to which an editor		Select a Journal	-
MATION All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotyr Features eeders ubors A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. new sub A revised file has been uploaded for your editorial consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (8) All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Getting Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject Areas: Can Technology Make this a Reality? A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. asdgasdg All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. These to be assigned. A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. These public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. These public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Elevation and volume changes of sev	uthor	Tasks	Article Title
eaders uthors A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. new sub A revised file has been uploaded for your editorial consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (B) All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Getting Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject Areas: Can Technology Make this a Reality? A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. asdgasdg All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. TEST 2 A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson La glaciers, Svalbard, 1960-1990-2009 (Reviewed) All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson La glaciers, Svalbard, 1960-1990-2009 (Reviewed)	MATION		Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Fami Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotypic
consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (8) All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Getting Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject Areas: Can Technology Make this a Reality? A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. asdgasdg A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. TEST 2 A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section A ll reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson La glaciers, Svalbard, 1960-1990-2009 (Reviewed) All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Article #2	uthors		t and a second sec
##workflow.review.externalReview##. Areas: Can Technology Make this a Reality? A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. asdgasdg All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. TEST 2 A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson La glaciers, Svalbard, 1960–1990–2009 (Reviewed) All reviews in and a decision is needed in Article #2			##_ Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (B)
needs to be assigned. asdgasog All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed) A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. TEST 2 A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson La glaciers, Svalbard, 1960-1990-2009 (Reviewed) All reviews in and a decision is needed in Article #2			
##workflow.review.externalReview##. The Data Science Education Dilemma (keviewed) A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. TEST 2 A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson La glaciers, Svalbard, 1960–1990–2009 (Reviewed) All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Article #2			^r asdgasdg
needs to be assigned. The public perception A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. TEST 2 A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson La glaciers, Svalbard, 1960–1990–2009 (Reviewed) All reviews in and a decision is needed in Article #2			The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed)
needs to be assigned. TEST 2 A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned. Article to Test "Unassigned" Section All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson La glaciers, Svalbard, 1960-1990-2009 (Reviewed) All reviews in and a decision is needed in Article to Test "Unassigned" Section			[[] The public perception
needs to be assigned. Article to rest onassigned section All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##. Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson La glaciers, Svalbard, 1960–1990–2009 (Reviewed) All reviews in and a decision is needed in All reviews in and a decision is needed in Article to rest onassigned section			TEST 2
##workflow.review.externalReview##. glaciers, Svalbard, 1960-1990-2009 (Reviewed) All reviews in and a decision is needed in Article #2			Article to Test "Unassigned" Section
			Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson Land glaciers, Svalbard, 1960–1990–2009 (Reviewed)
##WOLKHOW.IEVIEW.EXTERIAIREVIEW##.		All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##.	Article #2

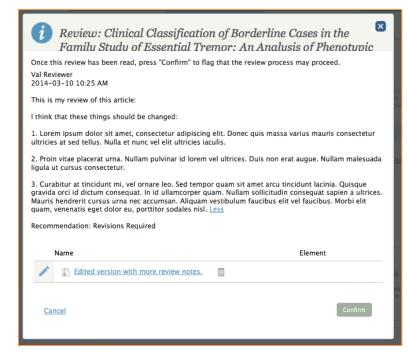
Step 9: When they select the article, they are taken back into the External Review screen of the editorial process. Here they can see under Reviewers that Val Reviewer has submitted a review. The yellow notepad icon indicates that the Editor has not yet read the review. In order to access the review, the Editor needs to click that yellow notepad.

t	Submission Metadata 🛛 🚯	Editorial History
SUBMISSION EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUCTION
ROUND 1 O NEW REVIEW ROUND		
Request Revisions Resubmit for Review Accept Subn	nission Decline Submission	
In External Review, the editor assigns reviewers external to the j before selecting the appropriate action (which includes notifying Resubmit for Review (revisions initiate another round of reviews) Decline Submission (editor archives submission).	the author): Request Revisions (revis ; Accept Submission (entails selection	sions reviewed by editor alone);
REVIEW FILES		Upload/Select File
These are the files that can be selected for review, when adding review	vers in REVIEWERS.	
Name		Element
Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases Family Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis Phenotypic Features		Submission
REVIEWERS		Add Reviewe
Use +Add Reviewer to invite readers to review the submission files. Th checked Considered after it has been consulted. When reviews are over		
Name		Considered
Val Reviewer		
REVISIONS		G Upload File
Revised submission files appear here, with the open folder icon indicat	ing who uploaded the file.	

Step 10: When the Editor clicks the notepad, they see this screen where they can read the review as well access any other files that the Reviewer added. In this case, the Reviewer attached an edited file version of the article. They also added in more notes in a text field. In order for the Editor to access the full review, they need to click the "More" link under the Reviewer's name and date the review was submitted.

<i>i</i> Review: Clinical Classification Familu Studu of Essential Tre	n of Borderline Cases in the 🛛 🗙 mor: An Analusis of Phenotupic
Once this review has been read, press "Confirm" to fla Val Reviewer 2014-03-10 10:25 AM	g that the review process may proceed.
Thi <u>More</u>	
Recommendation: Revisions Required	
Name	Element
Edited version with more review notes.	
<u>Cancel</u>	Confirm

Step 11: When they click "More," the entire review is visible. After the Editor is done reading the review, they click the Confirm button and are placed back onto the External Review screen.



Step 12: Under the Reviewers section, they will see that the notepad has turned blue signifying that they accessed the review and review files. They will also see that the checkbox under Considered has

REVIEWERS	Add Review
Use +Add Reviewer to invite readers to review the submis	sion files. The notebook icon indicates that a review has been submitted, which is then
checked Considered after it has been consulted. When rev	views are overdue, a red envelope icon appears for reminding reviewers.
checked Considered after it has been consulted. When rev	views are overdue, a red envelope icon appears for reminding reviewers.

become a light green. This signifies that the Editor has read the review (it turns light green upon the pressing of the Confirm button). Now the Editor needs to click the "Considered" checkbox in order to send a thank you email to the Reviewer.

Step 13: After the light green checkbox is clicked, the Thank Reviewer lightbox appears. Here the Editor can send an email to the Reviewer and thank them (again the template that appears is taken from Management > Settings > Workflow > Emails).



Step 14: After the Editor sends the thank you email to the Reviewer, the "Considered" box is now checked as complete.

REVIEWERS	🛃 Add Reviewer
Use +Add Reviewer to invite readers to review the submission file checked Considered after it has been consulted. When reviews a	es. The notebook icon indicates that a review has been submitted, which is then re overdue, a red envelope icon appears for reminding reviewers.
Name	Considered
Val Reviewer	×

If the Editor has received all the reviews they want, the next step is to ask the Author for a revision of the article, which is done by clicking the Request Revisions button at the top of the page.

	EXTERNA	L REVIEW		PRODUCTION
ROUND 1				
Request Revisions	Resubmit for Review	Accept Submission	Decline Submission	
before selecting the Resubmit for Review Decline Submission	appropriate action (which in (revisions initiate another n (editor archives submission)	cludes notifying the auth ound of reviews); Accept	the submission files and cons or): Request Revisions (revisic Submission (entails selecting	ns reviewed by editor alone); files for Editorial stage); or
REVIEW FILE	S			Upload/Select File
These are the files that	t can be selected for review, wi	hen adding reviewers in RE	TEWERS.	
Name				Element
	al Classification of Bor	derline Cases in the		Element
Clinic Family Stu	dy of Essential Tremor		s	Element
Clinic Family Stu			S	
Clinic Family Stu	dy of Essential Tremor		S	
Clinic Family Stu Phenotypi REVIEWERS Use +Add Reviewer to	dy of Essential Tremor	: An Analysis of	K icon indicates that a review ha	ubmission

Step 15: After clicking the Request Revisions button, the Request Revisions lightbox appears. Here the Editor can add reviews to the email and/or attach the Reviewer's documents.

Request Revisions	
Notify the author of need for revisions:	
Author(s)	
Joey Author	
Email to be sent to author	Add Reviews to Email
Joey Author:	
We have reached a decision regarding your submission t Cases in the Family Study of Essential Tremor: An Analys	
Our decision is to:	
Joss Editor	1
Do not send author email	
REVIEWER'S ATTACHMENTS	
Select the review attachments for the author to see	
Select Name	Element
Edited version with more review no	otes.
<u>Cancel</u>	Record Editorial Decision

Step 16: In the screenshot below, the reviews from the Reviewer have been added at the bottom of the email and the Reviewer's document with more comments has also been attached. After those steps are done, the Editor clicks the Record Editorial Decision button to send the email along to the Author.

Request Revisions	×
Notify the author of need for revisions:	
Author(s)	
Joey Author	
Email to be sent to author	Add Reviews to Email
I think that these things should be changed:	
 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Donec quis ma at sed tellus. Nulla et nunc vel elit ultricies iaculis. 	assa varius mauris consectetur ultricies
Do not send author email	
REVIEWER'S ATTACHMENTS	
Select the review attachments for the author to see	
Select Name	Element
✓ ☑ Edited version with more review notes.	
Cancel	Record Editorial Decision

Step 17: After the Author has reviewed the Editor's and Reviewer's comments, they make their changes and resubmit their article. The Editor gets an email notification of this as well as a notification on their Tasks tab in their Dashboard that tells them of an uploaded revised file.

OJS	Tremor and Other Hyperk	
Open Journal Systems	DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVES	
		Search
RNAL CONTENT	Dashboard	
	TASKS SUBMISSIONS ARCHIVES	
Search	Start a New Submission in	
rse Issue	Select a Journal	
Author her Journals	Tasks	Article Title
ORMATION	A revised file has been uploaded for your editorial consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##	Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Family Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotypic Features
r Readers r Authors r Librarians	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	new sub
	A revised file has been uploaded for your editorial consideration in ##workflow.review.externalReview##	E Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (B)
	All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##.	Getting Real Statistics into all Curriculum Subject Areas: Can Technology Make this a Reality?
	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	asdgasdg
	All reviews in and a decision is needed in ##workflow.review.externalReview##.	The Data Science Education Dilemma (Reviewed)
	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	The public perception
	A new article has been submitted to which an editor needs to be assigned.	TEST 2
	A new article has been submitted to which an editor	And do no These Black and an edit Constant

Step 18: Clicking the revised file notification takes the Editor to the External Review screen where they see under the third section Revisions that a revised file has been uploaded by the Author.

SUBHISATON	EXTERNAL REVIEW	ED1	ORVAL	PRODUCTION
ROUND 1 O NEW REV	TEW ROUND			
Request Revisions Resubmit	for Review Accept Submis	sion Decline	Submission	
In External Review, the editor assi before selecting the appropriate a Resubmit for Review (revisions inli Decline Submission (editor archive	ction (which includes notifying th tate another round of reviews); A is submission).	e author): Reque: ccept Submission	t Revisions (revisions reviewe) (entails selecting files for Edi	d by editor alone);
NOTIFICATION: A revise REVIEW FILES	d file has been uploaded for your	editorial conside		pload/Select Files
These are the files that can be select	ed for review, when adding reviewer	s in REVIEWERS.		
Name			Element	
	ation of Borderline Cases in ntial Tremor: An Analysis o	CONTRACT	Submissio	n
REVIEWERS				Add Reviewer
Use +Add Reviewer to invite readers checked Considered after it has been				
Name	CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTOR	ante nos entrespo	Considere	
Val Reviewer				
REVISIONS				Jupioad File
Revised submission files appear here	, with the open folder loon indicating		fia.	
Name		Journal Manager	##user.role.seriesEdito	r## Author
<u>Clinical Classifica</u> <u>the Family Study of E</u>	ation of Borderline Cases in ssential Tremor: An	1		80
Analysis of Phenotyp				

Step 19: Next to the revised file are checkboxes for the Journal Manager and Editor to check after they have read the revised file.

REVIS	SIONS		G	<u>Upload File</u>
Revised	submission files appear here, with the open folder icon indicating wh	ho uploaded the	file.	
N	ame	Journal Manager	##user.role.seriesEditor##	Author
-	Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Family Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotypic Features			

Step 20: The Journal Manager has read the revised file and checked the box. Unfortunately there is a bug in the system right now that does not allow the Editor to check that they have read the file.

REV	ISIONS		G-	Upload File
Revise	ed submission files appear here, with the open folder icon indicating whether the open	no uploaded the	file.	
	Name	Journal Manager	##user.role.seriesEditor##	Author
/ *	Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Family Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotypic Features	~		

Step 21: Since the Editor could not check that they read the revised file, the "Notification" blue rectangle remains at the top of the page. But now let's pretend that the Editor has read the revisions and is happy with the article. The next step would be for the Editor to accept the submission so they click the Accept Submission button.

	SION	EXTERNA	L REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUCTION
ROUND 1	• NEW RE	VIEW ROUND			
Request Revi	isions Resubm	it for Review	Accept Submission	Decline Submission	
Decline Submi	ssion (editor archiv	ves submission)			ng files for Editorial stage); or
REVIEW F			uploaded for your edito	nai consideration in Extern	al Review.
	FILES		nen adding reviewers in RE		
	FILES				
These are the fi	FILES iles that can be selec	sted for review, wi		VIEWERS.	Upload/Select File:
These are the finite Name	FILES iles that can be selec Clinical Classific	ted for review, wi	nen adding reviewers in RE	VIEWERS.	Upload/Select File:

Step 22: Accepting the Submission brings up an Accept Submission lightbox where the Editor sends another email to the Author about the decision to accept the article.

Accept Submission	
Notify the author of acceptance:	
Author(s)	
Joey Author	
Email to be sent to author	Add Reviews to Email
Joey Author: We have reached a decision regarding your submission to (\$journalTitle), "Cil Cases in the Family Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotypic Fea	
Our decision is to:	
Do not send author email REVIEWER'S ATTACHMENTS	
Select the review attachments for the author to see	
Select Name	Element
Edited version with more review notes.	
REVISIONS	
Select revisions to use in the next stage	
Select Name	Element
Clinical Classification of Borderline Cases in the Eamily Study of Essential Tremor: An Analysis of Phenotypic Features	Submission
Cancel	Record Editorial Decision

Step 23: Pressing the Record Editorial Decision sends the email to the Author and moves the Editor onto the Editorial page where the Editorial tasks can now begin.

Aut		ubmission Metadata 🛛 🕧 Editorial His	tory 1 Participant
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUCTION
Send To Production			
		G, where the author and others review them, leading wed by an editor and sent to the Production stage.	to the preparation and
FINAL DRAFT FILES			Upload/Select File
Final draft files in this list are transforme	d by a Copyeditor into copyedited versions, uplaa	ded below under COPYEDITING.	
Name		Eleme	ent
No Files			
COPYEDITING			G Upload Fil
		wer queries, with their responses and uploaded files ad fair copy to uplead to COPYEDITING, which the r	appearing in the notebook
Assign the copyedited files to authors (a icon. These are marked Considered by t			aditor checks Approved, befor

USER PERSPECTIVE: EDITOR FOR SUBMISSION AND EXTERNAL REVIEW

When Editors are working with an article during the initial submission and external review stages of the editorial process, their main goal is to take in content and send it back out for review with as easy an interaction as possible. They are often simultaneously juggling management of a number of articles all at various stages of the editorial process. They are also passing the article back and forth between the Author and the Reviewer sometimes for multiple rounds of review or revision. In order to help them maintain control over this complicated process, they need to be able to view at a glance the status of an article and track who is currently assigned to complete a task for the article. They also need to be able to easily access a list of all versions of a submission in case they need to refer back to an older version of the submission and review content from previous iterations. Thus, quick recognition of the time and date when a submission has been uploaded or last acted upon in the system is crucial for their ability to track and manage the progress of these submissions.

BARRIERS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR SUBMISSION AND EXTERNAL REVIEW

The bulk of the user barriers encountered throughout the submission and external review portions of the editorial process have to do with the details of labeling, page layout, and the lack of strong cues to lead the user through the submission and review activities.

BARRIER 1: DIFFICULTY NAVIGATING EDITORIAL PROCESS PAGE LAYOUTS

In both the Submission and the External Review areas, the pages are split into different sections. The Submission page is split into Submission files and Publisher Library. The External Review page is split into Review Files, Reviewers, and Revisions. The initial file sections on both pages serves as a container for files that Editors involved in the process can open, read, assess and move into the next stage of the process. The subsequent areas are intended as "action" sections for either downloading related materials through the Publisher Library or assigning Reviewers and managing the Revision process with the Reviewers. However, when none of the above is communicated to the user. All users arriving at this page experienced severe confusion because they could not figure out which section of the page contained the functionality that they needed for a particular task. With lack of visual and textual guide posts they were unable to understand which areas of the page were mandatory for them to act on in order to progress beyond the page and which areas of the page contained only optional functionality.

Recommendation:

- Better visual separation for each section and the application of numbering or more linear ordering to help
 users understand which areas of the page require mandatory activity and which contain only optional activity
 is crucial for users to be able to progress through these pages.
- Work with a visual designer to create visual distinction between the file holding areas of a page vs. the action areas of a page.
- Addition of in-context instruction, description, and help will also aid users in comprehending what each section is meant to do.

BARRIER 2: USE OF NOTEPAD AND COLOR TO CONVEY STATUS

A small notepad icon is utilized to hold information and status on submitted and reviewed files on the Submission and External Review pages. This icon is also used in the Reviewer section of the External Review page to hold submitted reviews for an article. When an activity has been completed and a change in status occurs, the small notepad changes color. Since the size of the notepad is very small, all users tested missed the notepad all together. There is in-context

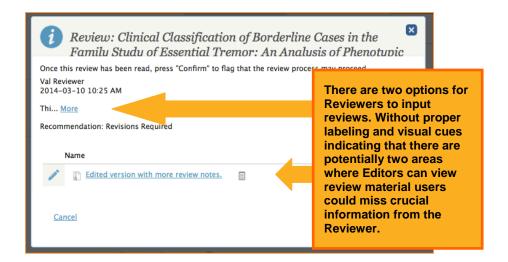
help describing for users what the color changes mean but it is available in a mouseover pop up. Since the users did not recognize the notepad as an item they should interact with they failed to pick up on the mouseover. As well, when we did direct them to the notepad, all users failed to recognize the color changes because the colors utilized were very subtle.

Recommendation:

- Create another entry target for additional file information. Perhaps a target that incorporates both visual and textual elements.
- To display the current stage or status of a submission, consider creating a separate status indicator that is visible on all article level pages in the editorial process. Consider placing this item in the same prominent location on each page. This indicator can change depending on the status of the article whether it is "out for review" or "review is returned."
- In-context help or instruction is better displayed with separate question mark icons or "What's this?" links. This ensures that users recognize that help is available to them.

BARRIER 3: REVIEW WINDOW WITH TWO WAYS TO VIEW REVIEW

In the External Review page, when you click on the notepad in order to view incoming reviews, the review window contains two different options for submitted reviews. Depending on what the reviewer has submitted, editors can see either a review that has been typed into a form field or the review as an attached file. The form field review is difficult for users to recognize since the default is only to show the first three letters of the written review with a "More" link next to the abridged word. If reviewers have only submitted a form field review and not a separate attached file review then Editors will have a difficult time locating what has been submitted.



Recommendation:

- On the Review Window, more clearly label or visually indicate there are potentially two formats for an incoming review.
- In particular, on the text form review area, add more cues (either text or visual) that indicate there is more information contained in this area.

BARRIER 4: DIFFICULTY LOCATING VERSIONS OF SUBMISSION FILE

Once the user has progressed beyond the initial Submission page, it is difficult for them to easily return or refer to either the original submission file or subsequent versions of the submission as it progresses through the review and revision process. There is a an Editorial History icon that allows users to see a listing of all versions of a submission; however, none of the files names are linked so the user still has to navigate back through the editorial process pages in order to locate the exact copy of what they need. As well, the visibility for the Editorial History icon is poor and users could not locate it very easily.

Recommendation:

An easy to access listing of all versions of a submission file should be made available to users as they move through the editorial process. The listing should be available in the same location on each page and the listing of each file should link directly to the applicable file version.

BARRIER 5: ADVANCED SEARCH FOR REVIEWER

Under the Add Reviewer window, there is an "Advanced Search" link that allows Editors to search for reviewers currently in the system and view statistics of existing Reviewers with advanced parameters, such as number of reviews conducted, how many active reviews they are taking part in, and what their reviewing interests are. This useful information is hidden and invisible due to the labeling of this feature.

Recommendation:

- Re-label this Advanced Search area to better indicate the richness of the functionality underneath it.
- Also, consider pulling out the associated statistics in a more visible way in the top level of the Add Reviewer window. Consider adding this in for other users, such as Authors.

BARRIER 6: EMAIL LABEL CONSISTENCY

The emails that are sent out during the review process to reviewers and authors are inconsistently labeled between what is sent out to users and what is seen by the Editor in the interface. For example, in the interface, Editors see that the email form field to send to authors requesting revision is labeled "Request Revisions" however when the user receives the email it can be entitled "Unsuitable Submission." First of all, Editors do not often realize what is being sent out to their users. Furthermore, if they are aware of the discrepancy there is no way for them to edit or change the outgoing email title since the default email titles cannot be edited.

Recommendation:

- Allow Editors and Journal Managers ability to edit default email titles.
- Apply more consistency between labeling within the editorial interface with outgoing email titles and description so that users understand how items are inter-related and connected.
- In the Editorial process, give Editors more visibility into how default email templates are being utilized in different areas of the system.

BARRIER 7: CHECKBOXES FOR JOURNAL MANAGER AND EDITOR

Throughout the editorial process there are checkboxes utilized to show that an incoming review for a submission has been considered and that official decision has been recorded in order to move the submission to the next stage of the process. However, it is not always clear to users when something needs to be checked or when the checking is optional.

As well at the end of the External Review section, both the Journal Manager and Editor roles must check a submission before it can be moved into the Editorial and Production stages. Often, the Journal Manager and Editors are not colocated thus communication between the two roles must take place outside of the system in order for both checkboxes to be checked and for the process to move on. Editors must remember to communicate to Journal Managers the submission citation information so that Journal Managers can go into the system and locate the submission and navigate through to the correct stage in the process and locate the checkbox.

Recommendation:

- For all "Consider" and "Approved" checkboxes, label and instruct users on the intent of the checkbox and that it is mandatory to check certain boxes in order to progress in the system.
- Present the checkboxes in a more linear manner on the page so that users are aware of the step progression between reviewing articles and then marking them considered. The current presentation is confusing since many of these checkboxes are laid out side by side and users do not fully understand that it is a next step.
- Investigate other constructs that may be easier for users to utilize to indicate decisions in lieu of checkboxes, such as toggle buttons that indicate change in status when users can slide the button between an active or inactive state.

EDITORIAL

The Editorial section of the overall process is an area intended for editors to coordinate the copyediting and revision phase of an article after the external review has taken place.

Skip process screens and go directly to user perspective.

d, the Editorial	Aut	Ψ	Submission Metadata (1) Edito	orial History 11 Participa
	SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUCTION
	Send To Production			
		al draft files before uploading files to COPYEDICI dited fair copy of the submission, where it is App		
	FINAL DRAFT FILES			Upload/Select F
	Final draft files in this list are transform	ed by a Copyeditor into copyedited versions, upl	oaded below under COPYEDITING.	
	Name			Element
	Name No Files			Element
	3			Element
	No Files COPYEDITING Assign the copyedited files to authors (and others as needed) to review changes and an the copyeditor, who then prepares a final copye		ded files appearing in the notebook
	No Files COPYEDITING Assign the copyected files to authors (icon. These are marked Considered by		dited fair copy to upload to COPYEDITING, wi	ded files appearing in the notebook

Step 1: After the "Record Editorial Decision" has been clicked, the Editorial screen is generated.

Step 2: Now the Editor can choose whether or not to include all files from the accessible workflow stages (all versions and supplemental files).

Upload/Select Files	×
Any files that have already been uploaded to any submission stage can be added t listing by checking the Include checkbox below and clicking Search: all available fi be chosen for inclusion. Additional files not already uploaded to a stage can be ad clicking the Upload A Final Draft link.	les will be listed and can
FINAL DRAFT FILES	Upload File
Select Name	Element
EDITORIAL	
	Submission
<u>Cancel</u>	ок

Step 3: Users can upload files by dragging them onto the small white strip with the "Drag file here" label and then click on "Add file" to upload.

Upload File	×
1. UPLOAD SUBMISSION 2. METADATA 3. FINISHING UP	
File Contents*	
Select article element	*
Select File*	
Drag files here.	
Add Files	0% 0 kb
This server allows a file size upload maximum of 24M. If required, please contact for assistance.	
Cancel	
<u>Cancel</u>	ак

Step 4: If "Include all files from all accessible workflow stages" is selected, all files appear below.

Upload/Select Files	8
Any files that have already been uploaded to any submis listing by checking the Include checkbox below and click can be chosen for inclusion. Additional files not already by clicking the Upload A Final Draft link.	ing Search: all available files will be listed and
Include all files from all accessible workflow stages.	
FINAL DRAFT FILES	
Select Name	Element
SUBMISSION	
Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenaz	ine and Use of
Concomitant Medications During Long	g-Term, Open-Label Submission
Treatment of Chorea	
EXTERNAL REVIEW	
Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenaz	ine and Use of
Concomitant Medications During Long	g-Term, Open-Label Submission
Treatment of Chorea	
EDITORIAL	
Article	Submission
PRODUCTION	
l	

Step 5: After selecting "OK" at the bottom of the screen, the files should appear under "Final Draft Files." (Unfortunately they do not appear in the associated image because of a bug in the system at the time of our test.)

	0 5	ubmission Metadata 🚺 Edi	itorial History	Participant
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUCT	TON
Send To Production				
	raft files before uploading files to COPYEDIDIN d fair copy of the submission, where it is Appro			ation and
FINAL DRAFT FILES			G 1000	ad/Select File
Final draft files in this list are transformed t	by a Copyeditor into copyedited versions, uploa	ded below under COPYEDITING.		
Name			Element	
No Files				
COPYEDITING			6	Upload Fil
Assign the copyedited files to authors (and	I others as needed) to review changes and anis copyeditor, who then prepares a final copyedit		oaded files appearing in t	he notebook
COPYEDITING Assign the copyedited files to authors (and		ed fair copy to uplead to COPYEDITING,	oaded files appearing in t which the editor checks /	

Step 6: The next step would be for the Copyeditors to download the Final Draft Files and then upload them into Copyediting for the copyeditors to review. At this point the Editor could assign an Auditor (this means anyone who the Editor would like to review the documents: author, proofreader, copyeditor, board member, etc.) to the files or bypass this step and simply approve them.

		0.00		
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODU	CTION
Send To Production				
		ING, where the author and others review them, proved by an editor and sent to the Production :		aration and
FINAL DRAFT FILES			G u	pload/Select File
Final draft files in this list are transformed	by a Copyeditor into copyedited versions, upl	loaded below under COPYERITING.		
Name			Element	
No Files				
COPYEDITING		G 😐	pload File	Assign Audito
		nswer queries, with their responses and upload dited fair copy to uplead to COPYEDITING, wh		
File		Conside	ered	Approved
Article				

Step7: To assign an Auditor, the Editor would click "Assign Auditor" and get this lightbox.

Assign Auditor	
COPYEDITING FILES	Add Item
No Items	
02-26-2014	
lesponse Due Date	
Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements	
Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements	
Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements http://journals.sfu.ca/ulux/index.php/tremor	
Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements http://journals.sfu.ca/ulux/index.php/tremor Aessage to user	

Step 8: The Editor would then choose an Auditor from the auto-complete menu (They can search by name. Only people who have roles that allow them to audit within the journal will appear as choices) and then select the already prepared copyedited file that they wish to send along to the Auditor. In this case we choose 1 article (named Article), but more files can be added by clicking "add item" on the right hand side. Each file to be copyedited needs to be added individually to be passed off to an Auditor. Editors must be aware of how roles work within OJS to understand ahead of time who can be assigned as an Auditor at this stage. Again, selecting an Auditor is done by way

Assign Auditor	×.
Joey Author (Author)	
COPYEDITING FILES	Add Item
Article Article	
02-26-2014 esponse Due Date	
Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements http://journals.sfu.ca/ulux/index.php/tremor lessage to user	Å

of auto-complete so there is not a discrete list of all possible auditors for a journal or article at this level.

Step 9: After the Editor presses "OK" they are taken back to the editorial screen where they can see that they assigned Joey Author to Audit the files they selected. The envelope next to the Auditor's name turns from green to red when the audit is overdue (this length of time can be managed under Management > Settings > Workflow).

				and the second
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRO	DUCTION
Send To Production				
	al draft files before uploading files to COPYEDITI dited fair copy of the submission, where it is Appr			reparation and
production of the second se		C/	inger .	
FINAL DRAFT FILES			G	Upload/Select File
Final draft files in this list are transform	ed by a Copyeditor into copyedited versions, uplo	aded below under COPYEDITING.		
Name			Element	
No Files				
COPYEDITING		0.0	pload File	Assign Audito
	and others as needed) to review changes and ans the copyeditor, who then prepares a final copyed			
File		Conside	red	Approved
Article				

Step 10: The Auditor now returns the files with his/her comments. The yellow notepad signifies that the Audit has come in.

Aut	O S	ubmission Metadata 🛛 🕧 Edito	rial History	A Participants
SUBWISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRO	DUCTION
Send To Production				
	I draft files before uploading files to COPYEDITIN Sted fair copy of the submission, where it is Appro			preparation and
FINAL DRAFT FILES			A	Upload/Select File
Final draft files in this list are transforme	d by a Copyeditor into copyedited versions, uploa	ided below under COPYEDITING.		
Name			Element	
No Files				
COPYEDITING		G ^u	pload File	Assign Audito
COPIEDITING				
Assign the copyedited files to authors (a	ind others as needed) to review changes and ans the copyeditor, who then prepares a final copyedit			
Assign the copyedited files to authors (a icon. These are marked Considered by !			ich the editor ch	
Assign the copyedited files to authors (a icon. These are marked Considered by I sending to the Production stage.		and fair copy to upload to COPYEDITING, wh	ich the editor ch	necks Approved, befor

Step 11: The Editor now reads the Audit and files that accompany it by clicking on the yellow notepad. The color of the notepad now changes from yellow to blue to signify that the Audit has been read.

Aut		Submission Metadata 🛛 🕧 Edit	torial History	A Participant
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRO	DUCTION
Send To Production				
	nal draft files before uploading files to COPYEDITIT adited fair copy of the submission, where it is Appr			preparation and
FINAL DRAFT FILES			G	Upload/Select File
Final draft files in this list are transform	ned by a Copyeditor into copyedited versions, upto	aded below under COPYEDITING.		
Name			Element	
No Files				
COPYEDITING		G	Upload File	Assign Audito
		ower queries, with their responses and upic	aded files appear	
Assign the copyedited files to authors icon. These are marked Contidered by sending to the Production stage.	(and others as needed) to review changes and an y the copyeditor, who then prepares a final copyed		which the editor cf	iecius Approvea, beror
icon. These are marked Considered by				Approved, before
icon. These are marked Considered by sending to the Production stage.		ited fair copy to upload to COPYEDITING, v		

Step 12: The next step is to Consider and Thank the Auditor. First they click the "Considered" checkbox next to the Auditor's name.

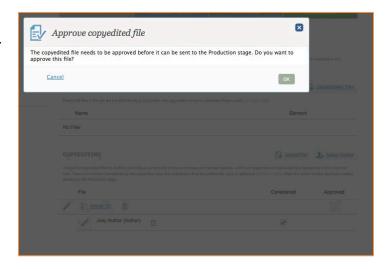
	Ψ	Submission Metadata () Edit	orial History	Participant
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUC	TION
Send To Production				
	draft files before uploading files to COPYEDIT ed fair copy of the submission, where it is App			aration and
FINAL DRAFT FILES			G 😐	load/Select File
Final draft files in this list are transformed	by a Copyeditor into copyedited versions, upl	caded below under COFYEDITING.		
Name			Element	
No Files				
COPYEDITING		G	Upload File	Assign Audit
	d others as needed) to review changes and a e copyeditor, who then prepares a final copye			
File		Consid	iered	Approved
A				
Article				

Step 13: The next step is for the Editor to upload new copyedited files and approve them to be sent to the Production stage of the editorial process. If the file being uploaded is the same as the previous one, the upload section prompts the Editor in order to keep the submission's history. Since it was the same article, it has now been replaced with the new one. The first copyedited version was called Article, and it is now called Article (2).

👍 Upload a Proof	6
1. UPLOAD SUBMISSION 2. METADATA 3. FINISHING UP	
If you are uploading a revision of an existing file, please indicate which	1 file.
Select file (to preserve history)	•
Select file (to preserve history) Author, Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson Land glaciers, Svalbard, 19	860-1900-2009
Select article element	•
Select File * Drag files here.	
Add Files	0% 0 kb
This server allows a file size upload maximum of 24M. If required, please contact for assistan	ce.
Cancel	

	4	Submission Metadata 👔 🚺 Editr	
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUCTION
Send To Production			
	al draft files before uploading files to CORYEDITI Sited fair copy of the submission, where it is App		
FINAL DRAFT FILES			Upload/Select File
Final draft files in this list are transforme	d by a Copyeditor into copyedited versions, upl	saded below under COPYEDITING.	
Name			Element
No Files			
COPYEDITING		G	Upload File
	and others as needed) to review changes and an the copyeditor, who then prepares a final copyed		
File		Consid	lered Approved
Article (2)			
	thor)		

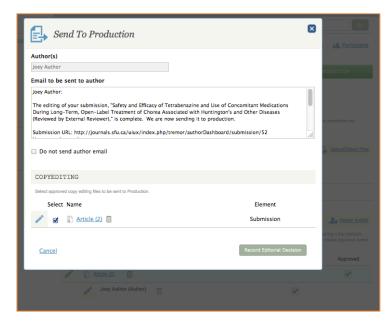
Step 14: The Editor now clicks the "Approve" checkbox and is prompted with this message.



Step 15: The Editor clicks "OK" and is returned to the Editorial tab screen where their next step is to press the "Send to Production" button at the top of the page.

	œ	Submission Metadata 1 Editorial	I History 11 Participants
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUCTION
Send To Production			
		TING, where the author and others review them, les pproved by an editor and sent to the Production sta	
FINAL DRAFT FILES			Upload/Select Files
Final draft files in this list are transformed	by a Copyeditor into copyedited versions, up	ploaded below under COPYEDITING.	
Name		E	lement
No Files			
COPYEDITING			bad File 14 Assign Auditor
Assign the copyedited files to authors (an loon. These are marked Considered by th		answer queries, with their responses and uploaded redited fair copy to uplead to COPYEDITING, which	I files appearing in the notebook
Assign the copyedited files to authors (an ioon. These are marked Considered by th		answer queries, with their responses and uploaded	I files appearing in the notebook the editor checks Approved, before
Assign the copyedited files to authors (an icon. These are marked Considered by the sending to the Production stage.		answer queries, with their responses and uploaded redited fair copy to uplead to COPYEDITING, which	I files appearing in the notebook the editor checks Approved, before

Step 16: The Editor is now prompted once again to confirm the documents that are continuing on to the Production stage. This is also where the Editor can choose to send the Author an email letting them know that their article is going into the Production phase. The Editor either sends or doesn't send the email and then presses "Record Editorial Decision."



PRODUCTION

The Production stage of the system is where Journal Managers or Editors can upload articles in the final production ready formats of either PDF or HTML in readiness to be published on the public reader website.

Step 17: The Editor is now dropped into the Production stage. The article from before (with it's original name) has now been ported over into the "Production Ready Files" section. The next step is for the Editor to create a Galley Container.

	0	Submission Metadata 🕧 Edit	orial History 🥕 Participants
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUCTION
production ready files. The publication-o	ion formats (e.g., POF, HTML, etc.) In GALLEYS uality files are uploaded for each format in GALL Y FILES, and is published once its associated	EY FILES, where they are proof read. The	article is Approved (i.e., marked ready
PRODUCTION READY FIL	ES		
	r each galley and then uploads to the appropriate		
Name			iournal editor
Article			0
GALLEYS		13	Order Add a Layout Galley
Label		Availa	ible
No Items			

Step 18: The Editor clicks "Add a Layout Galley" and is prompted with this lightbox.

Galley File Information			ODUCTION
abel			
English anguage	wnloadable File Article Galley	•	in based of the cored (Lini, costned cour)
Cancel		Save	G. Unived P
Cancel Name		. Save Journal ad	
2 2e	-		
		Journal ed	lor
Name		be terruot.	lor

Step 19: The Editor creates a Galley Label, select a language, and then chooses what kind of galley they will be creating. If the Galley is a PDF Article Galley, then PDF files must be added to this galley, if it is an HTML Article Galley, then HTML files must be added, and if it is a Downloadable File Article Galley, then WORD or other similar file types must be uploaded. In this case, we chose to have it be a PDF Article Galley and pressed Save.

NDBUCZION In based on the cord (i.e., marked mady Upload File
oved (Le., marked ready
C Upland File
Upload File
rnal editor
9

[Note: OJS does not convert the working documents into PDF or HTML versions. The system will merely express the file type that the user uploads in the correct way with the correct file type selected. The Galley is simply a container holding the final version of the article.]

Step 20: Now the Galley container has been created and we can now upload the final Galley PDFs of the article.

.ut	Submis	ssion Metadata 🕜 Editorial H	istory 12 Participants
SUDMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUCTION
production ready files. The publication-qui	n formats (e.g., PDF, HTML, etc.) in GALLEYS, for whit ality files are uploaded for each format in GALLEY FIL FILES, and is published once its associated Issue is p	ES, where they are proof read. The article is	
PRODUCTION READY FILE	s		
The layout editor prepares these files for e	sach galley and then uploads to the appropriate PROOF	s for proofreading.	
Name		Journal	editor
Article (2)		e	0
Label		Available	
GALLEYS		‡≣ <u>Order</u>	Add a Layout Galley
Galley Article 1			
GALLEY ARTICLE 1			
GALLEY FILES		Jupload File O Vie	w Document Library
	duction-ready files that have been prepared for pu ith corrected files uploaded for approval prior to p		signate authors and
		Considered	Approved
File			

Step 21: The Editor uploads the PDF of the article under "Galley Files." Here now, the final PDF can be proof-read and reviewed one final time. This is done by adding Auditors to the Galley Files section as they were added earlier in the Editorial process.

02	ubmission Metadata	Editorial His	Nory 1 Participants
EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	-	PRODUCTION
are uploaded for each format in GALLE	Y FILES, where they are proof read	1. The article is	
			G Upload Fil
ey and then uploads to the appropriate	ERCORS for proofreading.		
		Journal	editor
		0	
	1	Available	
G Upload F	ile 1+ Assign Auditor	O View	v Document Library
		Auditor to des	lignate authors and
	Cor	nsidered	Approved
	EXTERNIST RETURN EXTERNIST EXPERIENT EXPERIENT EXP	EXTERNAL FORTHER D CONTRAL ALL IN A CONTRAL P CAN AND A CONTRAL ALL IN A CONTRAL AND	EXCLUDIOL: 2012UE 10 (2), 40% (10), 40% 20.12% (2), 40% 40% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 1

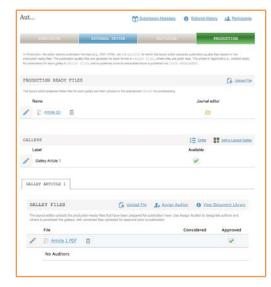
Step 22: Once the Auditors have approved the PDFs (or made changes and the Editor has uploaded new PDFs), the Editor would click "Considered" if there were comments and files uploaded by Auditors (which there are not in this case) and then check the "Approved" box.

Aut		Submission Metadata	Editorial History	A Participant
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PR	ODUCTION
In Production, the editor selects publicatio production ready files. The publication-que for publication) for each galley in GALLEY	ility files are uploaded for each format in	GALLEY FILES, where they are proof re	ad. The article is Appro	
PRODUCTION READY FILE	s			G Upload F
The layout editor prepares these files for e	ach galley and then uploads to the appr	opriate PRODES for proofreading.		
Name			Journal editor	
Article (2)			0	
GALLEYS Label			Available	Add a Layout Gall
				Add a Layout Gall
Label				Add a Layout Gall
Label Galley Article 1	(4 102	coad File 🔰, Assion Audito	Available	Add a Layout Gall
Label Calley Article 1 CALLEY ARTICLE 1 CALLEY FILES The layout editor updeads the pro-		epared for publication here. Use Assig	Available	cument Library
Label Calley Article 1 CALLEY ARTICLE 1 CALLEY FILES The layout editor updeads the pro-	tuction-ready files that have been pr	epared for publication here. Use Assig wal prior to publication.	Available	8
Label Calley Article 1 CALLEY ARTICLE 1 CALLEY FILES The loyout editor uploads the pro- others to proofread the galays, w	tuction-ready files that have been pr	epared for publication here. Use Assig wal prior to publication.	Available	cument Library

Step 23: Finally the Editor would click the "Available" check box above the "Galley Files" section to make the final format available to the public/readers. This makes the document ready to be published - although it has not yet actually been published. This step simply allows for the publication activities to begin.

Aut		C Subr	maion Melodata	O Editorial Histor	z – Al. Partonenia
	Format Approx	val			
This g	alley will be made availab	ole to readers.	the same per		
PRODUCT Canc	el		ок		
The legent editor prepare	trans The for each party and they a	ningen av Die appropriate Die	ors Reportatore		
GALLEYS Label				Available	And a Leving Galley
Galley Article					
File				Considered	Approved

Step 24: Now the article is ready to be published and the Editor or Journal Manager can begin the publication process.



USER PERSPECTIVE: EDITORS AND JOURNAL MANAGERS FOR EDITORIAL AND PRODUCTION

Editors and Journal Managers are the primary users of the Editorial and Production stages of a submission.

When Editors or Journal Managers are taking an article from the External Review process through to Publication, they expect a simple and easy workflow of pushing the article into several stages of proof-reading and editing in order to progress to the publication stage. Editors have to manage interactions with Section Editors, Copyeditors, Proofreaders, Author(s), and various other Auditors sometimes including Advisory Board Members and Translators on different types of editing tasks. The Editor asks these players to review and give input on articles from different aspects with different

tasks.

The Editor expects to be able to track these inputs and reviews and to manage all versions of the article and other associated documents so that he or she can merge all of the feedback in an orderly way to produce the best version of the article that they are trying to place into their journal. Being able to track the time and placement of these files and associated documents is also very important for this to be successful. The ability to move and upload all file versions easily from one stage to the next is a crucial usability concern for Editors and Journal Managers.

Sometimes editing an article for publication is not a one-person job. Depending on how a journal functions, the Editor might work with the Administrator or Journal Manager of the journal on the editorial process. In this case, the Editor may hand off the article that they are working on to the Administrator or Journal Manager at any point in the editorial process to finish up and publish. This could be early on in the editorial process right after the reviews are completed or further on in the editorial process after copyediting has been completed. Alternatively, some Journal Managers have a hands-off approach and want to have minimal interaction with the editorial and publication process. Their concern is mainly to educate their Editors to complete all editorial and publication tasks independently. Either way, the Editor and Administrator or Journal Manager require a seamless way to pass documents back and forth when communicating for optimal productivity for the best possible result. Sometimes the Administrator or Journal Manager and Editor will leave a publishing system to complete these editorial activities simply for ease of use and faster communication and then return to the system for the publishing phase.

BARRIERS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR EDITORIAL AND PRODUCTION

In general, both Editorial and Production pages are very difficult to use. Editors and Journal Managers alike struggled to get through all four sections (Final Draft Files, Copyediting, Production Ready Files, and Galleys) of those pages in order to push an article into the publication phase. This struggle occurs because of the confusion engendered when some files move automatically from section to section and other files need to be manually uploaded into a new section. It is difficult for users to know when and how to move files from one section to another while keeping track of all versions of the article.

BARRIER 1: COLORED PROGRESS BAR

The colored progress bar at the top of the editorial flow is difficult for users to understand because there are four colors at play. Usually, when a colored bar is used to indicate progression in a series of sections, there are two colors utilized—one for the inactive state and one for the active state. On this particular color bar, there are four colors in use—gray for inactive state, light blue for active state, deep blue for active state of Editorial section, and green for both active and inactive state for Publication section.

The progress bar does change color as a user moves through the editorial process; however, it is unclear how the colors relate to the stages of the article since they are inconsistently used. Other than the colored bar, there is no other way for users to see at a glance where they are in the editorial process for a particular article. All users tested were uncertain about the meaning behind the color changes for the progress bar. Since the editorial activities at the article level are so complex it is crucial that the status of the article (what steps have been taken, where it is in the editorial process) is clearly visible and understood at all times.

Recommendation

- A new progress bar with clear typography and only two color states (one for active state and one for inactive state) needs to be designed.
- As recommended previously, the more granular status of the article should also be displayed on the article

level pages. This status should coincide with the state of the progress bar.

SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUCTION

BARRIER 2: FILE MOVEMENT THROUGH THE EDITORIAL PROCESS

How files do or do not move throughout OJS is not apparent to users. Sometimes files can be moved through the editorial process without a manual upload. It is unclear to users where this will or will not occur, especially within the Editorial and Production phases. More often than not a user downloads a file, completes their tasks with the file and then re-uploads the file to a section where the cycle continues. Editors and Journal Managers are unclear as to where and how these steps take place and where they are able to simply move files forward in the system without downloading and re-uploading (especially if no further tasks need to be taken at a certain step).

Recommendation:

The ability to keep all files together and move them from one section to another within OJS without downloading and re-uploading is a crucial activity to the editorial process. Make it clear in labeling if a file needs to be uploaded or if it can be moved from a previous stage.

BARRIER 3: USE OF TERMINOLOGY AND PLACEMENT OF LINKS AND BUTTONS

On the Editorial page, An Editor or Section Editor may be confused by certain terms such as "Send to Production" because it is placed at the top of the page, and not the bottom of the page where one would think a "last step" would be placed after tasks are completed. These questions came up during testing.

- When should the editor be sending files to production?
- Are files going to move to that section when they hit the "Send to Production" button?
- Is that a step they do after they complete the other steps on the page or before since the button is above the sections on the page?

Editors and Journal Managers were confused as to how the four sections on the Editorial and Production pages function (Final Draft Files, Copyediting, Production Ready Files, and Galleys). They did not understand that the general layout for these final two pages of the editorial flow act similarly to the Submission and the External Review pages where the top section is actually a holder for files and the bottom section is where actions are taken on those files. On the Editorial page, files are uploaded to Final Draft Files and then re-uploaded to Copyediting as revision transactions occur on these files. The same goes for the Production page, where files are uploaded to the Production Ready Files and then re-uploaded to the Galley section where more tasks are performed on the files. Currently, the flow from the Editorial page to the Production page does not look like a step-by-step process which leaves users uncertain as to the location for certain steps and the ordering for these steps.

Recommendation:

- The entire editorial and production flow should be re-designed in a linear and visual step-by-step numbered process that is outlined so that users can clearly see which steps lie ahead of them and how the steps will be completed.
- The names of the file holding bins (Final Draft Files and Production Ready Files) need to be clearly labeled so that users understand that these are container areas and that the sections below are the functional areas of the page.
- Consider creating one holding area across all editorial sections that moves with the user as they go through the editorial process. This would consolidate file container metaphor and make the functional areas of these sections stand out in a more prominent way.

_

	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRO	
end To Production				
	draft files before uploading files to COPYEDITIN ted fair copy of the submission, where it is Appro			preparation and
INAL DRAFT FILES			G	Upload/Select File
inal draft files in this list are transformed	d by a Copyeditor into copyedited versions, uploa	ded below under COPYEDITING.		
Name			Element	
lo Files				
COPYEDITING				Upload File
	nd others as needed) to review changes and any he copyeditor, who then prepares a final copyedit			
File			Considered	Approved
lo Files				
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PR	ODUCTION
production ready files. The publication-	tion formats (e.g., PDF, HTML, etc.) in GALLEYS, quality files are uploaded for each format in GALL Y FILES, and is published once its associated in	EY FILES, where they are proof re	sad. The article is Appro	
PRODUCTION READY FIL	LES			G Upload F
The layout editor prepares these files fo	r each galley and then uploads to the appropriate	PROOFS for proofreading.		
Name				
No Files				
GALLEYS				Add a Layout Gall
Label			Available	
No Items				

BARRIER 4: COPYEDITING SECTION

The Copyediting section is difficult for Editors to fully utilize. In this area of the site, Editors must assign Auditors to fulfill the copyeditor duties. Editors could also potentially add Auditors to review the article at the Copyediting stage but not necessarily for the official copyediting task. They could have the Auditors review content for other purposes. For example, some journals may have Board members that would like to review all articles prior to publication. However, they are not necessarily copyediting so much as reviewing content for general approval in addition to the external review process. Also instead of "adding an auditor" the way that Editors assign Reviewers on the External Review page, users must utilize the Participant menu or tool available in the upper left corner of the page. The Participant list tool is difficult to use due to the placement of the tool's icon and it is also not clear that users need to be added to the journal FIRST under Users & Roles before they can be added as a copyeditor. (This process is covered more completely in the following <u>Barrier 7: Auditor Assignment</u> section.) Following through with decision making around the copyedited files is also difficult to navigate easily. The check boxes that are used as a decision confirmation point also trigger emailed communication with Authors. In these situations, the Editors mentioned that they would prefer to leave OJS and communicate by email because it was simpler than understanding how to utilize these pop-up boxes with dual confirmation and communication functionality embedded.

Recommendation:

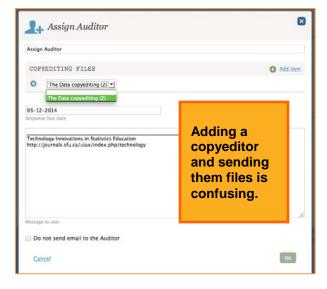
- The copyediting process needs to be simplified and structured more linearly. The document transfer/upload and checkbox processes are condensed into a horizontal display to save vertical real estate which only confuses users. Most users need a numbered, vertical and linear display in order to act on the proper steps for the copyediting processes.
- The use of checkboxes to keep track of files and steps being taken, as well as trigger communication with users is a complex interaction. It would be clearer to users if the checkboxes served as confirmation of tasks or decisions only. The two processes need to be separated out from each other with clear call-outs explaining the significance of each step.
- We did not cover this in testing however many users have let us know that they need to be able to upload multiple rounds of revisions during the copyediting stage so this functionality needs to be present in the system.

File		
 These are marked Considered by the copyeditor, who then prepares a fin nding to the Production stage. 		·
sign the copyedited files to authors (and others as needed) to review change	and answer ruleries, with their resonness and uninaded files annear	in the notebook
		Upload File

Editors confused over how to use this section in conjunction with the Final Draft Files section.

ssign the copyedited files to authors (and others as needed) to review cha	inges and answer queries, with their responses and uploaded files appear	ing in the notebook
ion. These are marked Considered by the copyeditor, who then prepares a ending to the Production stage.	I final copyedited fair copy to upload to COPYEDITING, which the editor ch	ecks Approved, befo
File	Considered	Approved
lo Files		





File Checkboxes that Considered Approved	The Data copyediting (2)	for confirmation of consideration, approval and		~
icon. These are marked Considered by the copyeditor, who then prepares a final copyedited fair copy to upload to COPYEDITING, which the editor checks Approved, be sending to the Production stage.		Checkboxes that serve as triggers	Considered	Approved
Assign the copyedited files to authors (and others as needed) to review changes and answer queries, with their responses and uploaded files appearing in the notebook	con. These are marked Considered by the copyeditor, who			11.1.50 22 20.51 20.51

BARRIER 5: GALLEY SECTION

The Galley section of the Production page is one of the most difficult pieces of the editorial flow from a usability perspective. Firstly, some Editors were confused by the term "galley" in general; citing its antiquated print origins. These days many journals are published online only and thus the label Production Ready is a more neutral label that they recognize. Next, Editors could not discern the difference between the presence of both Production Ready Files and Galleys.

Editors did not understand why they needed to create a galley container first and then load the files into this container area. They did not understand the distinction of the "galley" container vs. the "galley" files and felt like they were creating a galley within a galley.

Editors complained that there was not enough metadata for the galley files. They did not understand that when they were uploading files that they were attaching file-level metadata first and that the article-level metadata lived in a different place. They did not connect that the top Metadata Submission area at the top of the page contained the article-level metadata. They thought that when they created the galley and were prompted for metadata, that that was the only information to be associated with the files.

Editors were confused as to why Galley files were not converted into the format that they selected when they created the galley. They anticipated that the Galley area might be utilized to convert word files into PDF or HTML files. It was not clear to them that they needed to conduct these activities off-system and then upload them back into the system.

Recommendation:

- Galley container and galley file creation needs to be more intuitive and appear in a visually linear process with a step by step outline so that Editors can understand clearly that they are creating a container for the galley files and that the galley files will be published together when they are ready to do so.
- Also, users must have clear instruction over what the galley area can and cannot do. For example, the galley area cannot convert files into PDF or HTML.
- There needs to be clear instructions throughout OJS for both file-level and article-level metadata and where each will appear at every stage. This understanding is especially important with galley creation so that Editors or Journal Managers understand that there is complete descriptive information for their articles. They want to be aware of which metadata is associated with which files at all times.

Editor term f	in archaic term.						
was a							
GI	ALLEYS				Order	Add a	Layout Galley
	Label		E dittore de		Available	-	
	Colley Adiala 4		Editors do not				Editors are confused
-	Galley Article 1		understar	nd			over whether they ne
			how Galleys ar	nd			to make the Galley available before they
	GALLEY ARTICLE 1		Galley File			i	approve the Galley F
1			relate to each othe	er.			or if it even matters. Editors are also
							uncertain of the inter
	GALLEY FILES			le 斗 Assign	Auditor 🕧 V		purpose and orderin the steps in this port
	The layout editor upload others to proofread the g			epared for publication here.	Use Assign Auditor to		of the process.
		ganoyo, widi corrected	mos opioaded for appro	war pror to publication.			
	File				Considered	l Appr	roved
	Cetting	Real Statistics i	nto all Curriculum	n Subject Areas: Can			
	Technology	Make This A Re	ality? (Final)				
	No Audito	ors					
				Editors thought t			
				previous files wo			
	Editors conf			ported over in th			
(what a Layo and where the show up in r	ut Galley is his would relation to			Nella jasedilar - H		Looped as posseditor
Open	what a Layo and where th	ut Galley is his would relation to	JRRENT	Editors did	Held second to not unders		Logout as josseditor
Орену	what a Layo and where the show up in r	ut Galley is his would relation to	JRRENT	Editors did	not unders	hese 3	Longout als jossentitor
	what a Layo and where the show up in r publication.	ut Galley is his would relation to	JRRENT	Editors did differences files types Downloada	I not unders s between t – especiall able File Art	hese 3 y ticle. No	Go
Openi	what a Layo and where the show up in r publication.	ut Galley is his would relation to	JRRENT	Editors did differences files types Downloada information	not unders between t – especiall able File Art n about the	hese 3 y ticle. No types of	Go
Copeng Prs wante d more	what a Layo and where the show up in r publication. Ad	ut Galley is his would relation to	JRRENT	Editors did differences files types Downloada information files that ca	I not unders between t – especiall able File Art n about the an be creat	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and	Go
d more mation to	what a Layo and where the show up in r publication.	ut Galley is his would relation to dd a Layout (JRRENT	Editors did differences files types Downloada information	I not unders between t – especiall able File Art n about the an be creat	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and	Go
d more mation to Salley at	what a Layo and where the show up in r publication. Ad Galley File Label	ut Galley is his would relation to dd a Layout (IRRENT Galley	Editors did differences files types Downloada information files that ca how users	not unders between t – especiall able File Art n about the an be creat interact wi	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and	Co Participants
d more mation to alley at point.	what a Layo and where the show up in r publication.	ut Galley is his would relation to dd a Layout (JRRENT	Editors did differences files types Downloada information files that ca	not unders between t – especiall able File Art n about the an be creat interact wir	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and	Editors did no
d more mation to Salley at Soint. were no	what a Layo and where the show up in re- publication. Ad Galley File tabel English Language	ut Galley is his would relation to dd a Layout (IRRENT Galley	Editors did differences files types Downloada information files that ca how users	not unders between t – especiall able File Art n about the an be creat interact wir	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and	Editors did no understand
d more mation to alley at point.	what a Layo and where the show up in re- publication.	ut Galley is his would relation to dd a Layout (IRRENT Galley	Editors did differences files types Downloada information files that ca how users	not unders between t – especiall able File Art n about the an be creat interact wir	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and	Editors did no
d more mation to alley at point. were no e/did not	what a Layo and where the show up in re- publication.	ut Galley is his would relation to dd a Layout (IRRENT Galley	Editors did differences files types Downloada information files that ca how users	not unders between t – especiall able File Art n about the an be creat interact wir	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and th them.	Editors did no understand how to create
d more mation to Galley at point. were no e/did not mber tha was her	what a Layo and where the show up in re- publication.	ut Galley is his would relation to dd a Layout (IRRENT Galley	Editors did differences files types Downloada information files that ca how users	not unders between t – especiall able File Art n about the an be creat interact wir	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and th them.	Editors did no understand how to create Galley and what these terms meant
d more mation to Galley at point. were no e/did not mber tha was her data	what a Layo and where the show up in re- publication.	ut Galley is his would relation to dd a Layout (IRRENT Galley	Editors did differences files types Downloada information files that ca how users	I not unders s between t – especiall able File Art n about the an be creat interact wir Galley	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and th them.	Editors did no understand how to create Galley and what these terms meant for the
d more mation to Galley at point. were no e/did not mber that was her data on for	what a Layo and where the show up in re- publication.	ut Galley is his would relation to dd a Layout C e Information	IRRENT Galley	Editors did differences files types Downloada information files that ca how users	I not unders s between t – especiall able File Art n about the an be creat interact wir Galley Galley	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and th them.	Editors did no understand how to create Galley and what these terms meant
d more mation to Galley at point. were no e/did not mber tha was her data	what a Layo and where the show up in re- publication.	ut Galley is his would relation to dd a Layout C e Information	IRRENT Galley	Editors did differences files types Downloada information files that ca how users	I not unders s between t – especiall able File Art n about the an be creat interact wir Galley Galley	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and th them.	Editors did no understand how to create Galley and what these terms meant for the
d more mation to Galley at point. were no e/did not mber that was her data on for	what a Layo and where the show up in re- publication.	ut Galley is his would relation to dd a Layout C e Information	IRRENT Galley	Editors did differences files types Downloada information files that ca how users	I not unders between t - especiall able File Arr n about the an be creat interact wir Galley Galley	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and th them.	Editors did no understand how to create Galley and what these terms meant for the
d more mation to Galley at point. were no e/did not mber that was her data on for	what a Layo and where the show up in re- publication.	ut Galley is his would relation to dd a Layout (e Information Name No Files	IRRENT Galley	Editors did differences files types Downloada information files that ca how users	I not unders between t – especiall able File Arr n about the an be creat interact wir Galley Galley	hese 3 y ticle. No types of ed and th them.	Editors did no understand how to create Galley and what these terms meant for the

BARRIER 6: AUDITOR ASSIGNMENT

The role of Auditor was introduced into the OJS 3.0 version as an umbrella role that Editors can use to send to any affiliated journal member for additional review. As we started to explain in <u>Barrier 4: Copyediting Section</u>, the intention was for Editors to use this role in case they wanted to send the submission to either an already existing secondary role in OJS, such as Copyeditor, Translator or even for someone who did not have an official role within OJS, such as a journal's board member. Unfortunately, none of this context is apparent to the user. The presence of the "Add Auditor" functionality on the Editorial and Production pages (in the Copyediting and Galleys sections) threw many Editors off as they were progressing through the final stages of the editorial process. They did not know what the term "Auditor" was referencing and did not realize that it was an umbrella role that you could attach to other existing OJS users. They also did not understand if the "Add Auditor" feature was a mandatory part of the editorial process or if it was an optional choice.

When it came to assigning Auditors, Editors did not comprehend which users and roles could be assigned as an auditor. They did not understand that they would be adding an auditor at the article-level, not the journal level, and they did not understand that the Participants menu had to be used in this process. Some roles allowed for an Auditor function (guest editor, reviewer, etc.) and some did not (assistant editor, designer, etc.). The Participants menu is similar to the Users & Roles section (Management > Settings)except that it assigns certain users to specific articles; however, it requires that users must first be added to the Users & Roles section before they can appear in the menu. This nuance is opaque to the user since there is no instruction available on the interface. However, even with instruction and detailed user documentation we extrapolate that this complex process will be difficult for users to fully comprehend and recall when they enter into the system.

After we led the Editors through the Auditor role assignment process, users still did not understand how to share files with Auditors in order to get their feedback. This continued confusion has to do with the horizontal layout of the section. This is a similar pain point expressed in the Copyediting section where multiple interaction points are laid side by side in a horizontal layout. When unlabeled a side by side layout does not give users a true understanding if certain interactions need to occur before others.

Recommendation:

- Create clear instructions for what an Auditor is and how it should or could be used to assist with the editorial process. Indicate if it is optional or mandatory.
- Re-think the flow of assigning certain journal users to specific articles. Consider a more direct interaction for
 assigning additional users to article level activity. The Participant list is not intuitive and it is not clear that
 users need to add an auditing user to the journal through Users & Roles and then the Participant list before
 selecting "Add Auditor" by the files they want audited. The ability to add users as Auditors should be fully
 functional within the "Add Auditor" screen without the use of the Participants tool, which only serves as an
 unnecessary middle step.

Aut	0	Submission Metadata ()	Editorial History	2 Participants
SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRO	DUCTION
Send To Production				
n Editorial, the copyeditor works on final dral uploading to COPYEDITING of a copyedited f				preparation and
FINAL DRAFT FILES			G	Upload/Select Files
Final draft files in this list are transformed by	a Copyeditor into copyedited versions, up	loaded below under COPYEDITING.		
Name			Element	
Final copyedit			Submission	
COPYEDITING		(] Ur d File	Assign Audito
Assign the copyedited files to authors (and of con. These are marked Considered by the cr rending to the Production stage.				on in the notabook
File		Co	onsidered	Approved
/ E The Data copyediting (2)			
No Items				
1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 100				

.ut		Submission Metadata 0 E	Editorial History	A Participant
	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PF	RODUCTION
production ready files. The publication-q	uality files are uploaded for each forma	ALLEYS, for which the layout editor prepares put t in GALLEY FILES, where they are proof read. sociated issue is published via ISSUE MANAGEM	The article is Appro	
PRODUCTION READY FIL	ES			G Upload F
The layout editor prepares these files for	r each galley and then uploads to the a	ppropriate PRODES for proofreading.		
Name			Journal edito	л У
/ The Data copyedition	ng (2)		0	
Label		Av	ailable	
Final article			~	
FINAL ARTICLE				
GALLEY FILES	G 4	Jpload File 🛛 🛔 Assign Auditor	O View Do	cument Library
	oduction-ready files that have been with corrected files uploaded for ap	prepared for publication here. Use Assign A proval prior to publication.	uditor to designa	te authors and
File		Co	onsidered	Approved
/ 🖻 final final ga	alley			v

.ut	Submission N	Antadata 1 Editorial History 1 Participants
SUBMISSION EXTERNA	Editors do	1 + ^{Ad}
In Production, the editor selects publication formats (e.g., PDF,) production ready files. The publication-quality files are uploaded	not comprehend that the	PRODUCTION EDITOR
for publication) for each galaxy in GALLEY FILLS, and is public	Participants list is a	None Assigned
PRODUCTION READY FILES	necessary tool in	JOURNAL EDITOR
The layout ecitor prepares these fries for each gilley and then a Name	adding an Auditor.	Joss Editor
/ In Data copyediting (2)		SECTION EDITOR
		None Assigned
GALLEYS		GUEST EDITOR
Label		None Assigned
Final article		DESIGNER
	j.	None Assigned
FINAL ARTICLE		INDEXER
GALLEY FILES	G Upload File	None Assigned
The layout editor uploads the production-ready files that others to proofread the galleys, with corrected files uplo		LAYOUT EDITOR
File		None Assigned
/ P final final galley		PROOFREADER
No Auditors		None Assigned
		TRANSLATOR
		None Assigned
		AUTHOR

BARRIER 7: FILE METADATA AND ARTICLE METADATA

As mentioned previously, Editors and Journal Managers work with many different files and have trouble differentiating when they are entering in file-level metadata vs. article-level metadata. In the upload process during the editorial process, users are usually given the file-level metadata form when uploading revisions. They will sometimes attempt to enter in the full article title in this form and wonder why they have to enter in article level metadata every time they work with a new version.

Recommendation:

The title of the article submission needs to be visible at all stages of the editorial process – including when users are working within a lightbox. The presence of this title along with an explanation of the difference between article vs file metadata will reinforce to users the type of metadata form that they are encountering.

1. UPLOAD SUBMISSION	2. METADATA 3. FINISHING UP	
Name the file (e.g., Smith	Submission, Smith Table 1) *	
Note to accompany file		
note to accompany me		
File Information		
File Name	File Type	
	File Type DOCX	

PUBLICATION PROCESS

This section covers tasks that a Journal Manager or Editor go through when they are publishing an article. This includes creating issues within a journal, publishing articles to issues, and pushing the issue and articles to official publication on the public website.

Skip process screens and go directly to user perspective.

CREATE ISSUE

Before the first article of a journal is published, the Editor or Journal Manager must create an issue inside the journal to hold the articles. Pretending that an issue has not been created, the steps below are what an Editor or Journal Manager would do in order to create an issue and then publish this article into that issue for public consumption.

Step 1: To create an issue, the Editor or Journal Manager goes to Manager > Issues.

	A second s				
Open Journal Systems	DASHBOARD CU		MANAGEMENT		
				Search.	
JOURNAL CONTENT	Aut	¢		orial His	atory 🥂 Participar
All -	SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL		PRODUCTION
Search Browse By Issue By Author Other Journals	production ready files. The publication-	tion formats (e.g., PDF, HTML, etc.) in CALLETS wally files are uploaded for each format in CALL Y FILES, and is published ence its associated	EY FILES, where they are proof re-	ad. The article is	
	PRODUCTION READY FIL	LES			G Upload F
NFORMATION For Readers For Authors For Librarians	The layout editor prepares these files fo Name	r each galley and then uploads to the appropriat	e PROOFS for proofreading.	Journal	editor
	/ Article (2)			0	
	- U				
	·				
	GALLEYS			1 Order	
	GALLEYS			1 Order	
	GALLEYS			te Order Available	
	GALLEYS Labet Castey Article 1	G uzioad		t Corder Available	
	GALLEYS Label Galley Aticle 1 GALLEY ARTICLE 1 GALLEY FILES The layout editor updoets the p	et unication of the program with corrected life uploaded for sproyed to the corrected life uploaded for sproyed to the sproyed life uploaded for sproyed to the sproyed life uploaded for sproyed life u	File Assign Auditor	t Corder Available	Add a Lavout Gal
	GALLEYS Label Galley Aticle 1 GALLEY ARTICLE 1 GALLEY FILES The layout editor updoets the p	roduction-ready files that have been prepare	File 1. Assian Auditor of for publication here. Use Assign nor to publication.	t Corder Available	Add a Lavout Gal

Step 2: On the Issues page Editors or Journal Managers can create an issue by clicking on the "Create Issue" icon on the right side of the page.

OJS	Tremor and Other Hyperk	
Open Journal Systems		
		Search Go
JOURNAL CONTENT Search All	Issues FUTURE ISSUES BACK ISSUES	
Search Browse By Issue By Author Other Journals	FUTURE ISSUES Issue No Items	ttems
INFORMATION For Readers For Authors For Librarians		

Step 3: The Create Issue lightbox pops up.

Crea	ite Issue	
Identificatio	1	
Volume	Number Year	
Title		
C Valuma	🗹 Number 🕑 Year 📝 Title	
Description		
	Kunnet @ feat @ fine X No No X No No	3
		⊇ 3 ,
Description		■ 4,
Description Stylesheet	X 🖏 🏡 B 🖌 🖳 🖂 🎽 🧐 Min.	■ \$ 0%— 0 kb

Step 4: Here they can input fields (Volume, Number, Year, Title) that are mandatory. To create the issue, click Save.

💉 Create	Issue		×
Identification			
1 Volume	1 Number	2014 Year	
Spring Issue I			
Title			
🗹 Volume 🛛	🛿 Number 🛛 🗹 Year	✓ Title	
	👗 💫 🚵 B 🛛	U 🗄 🗄 🕬 🖉 🕲 mm. 🗊 🖏	
Stylesheet			
		Drag files here.	
Add Files	Start Upload		0% 0 kb

Step 5: The lightbox closes and the issue now appears under the tab Future Issues because the issue itself has not yet been published.

FUTURE ISSUES	BACK ISSUES		
FUTURE ISSUES	1		Create Issue
Issue		Items	
/ Vol 1, No 1 (2014): Spring Issue I	0	

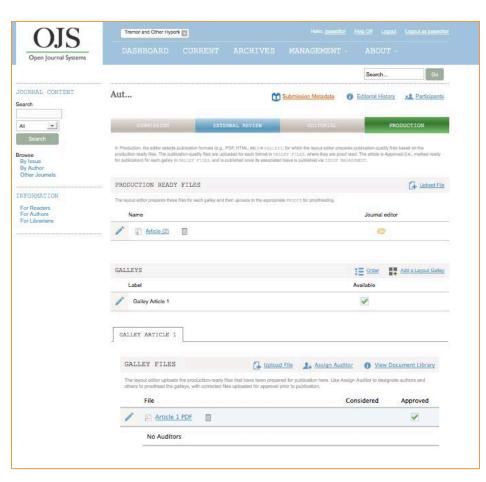
Step 6: Under the pencil icon, the Editor or Journal Manager can now publish the issue so that the public can view it. Since there is nothing in the issue yet, the Editor or Journal Manager is going to hold off publishing the issue until there is at

101	UURE ISSUES BACK ISSUES		
FUT	URE ISSUES		reate Issu
	Issue	Items	
1	Vol 1, No 1 (2014): Spring Issue I	0	
	🥜 Edit 🎁 Preview 🛛 🔒 Publish Issue 🛛 😣 Delete		

least one article in it (otherwise users will see an issue, but it will be empty).

PREPARE ARTICLE FOR PUBLICATION

Step 7: Now that the issue has been created, the Editor or Journal Manager must go back to the Production stage (via the Dashboard) for the article they would like to publish and select the "Submission Metadata" link above the editorial process tabs.



Step 8: The Submission and Publication Metadata lightbox pops up.

竹 Submi	ssion and Publication Metadata	×
Detailed help test for	managing a journal's metadata should go here.	
SUBMISSION	PUBLICATION	
ection	ection for this submission (see Sections and Policies in About the Journal).	
Articles	×	
Title and Abstra	ict	
Prefix	Title *	
	Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications	During L
The submission's opt	ional subtitle will appear after a colon (:), following the main title.	
(VMAT2), was appro Huntington's diseas Methods	tine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 veed by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated w e (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. 0 patients with a variety of hyperkinetic movement disorders had been treated with open-label	
LIST OF CONT	RIBUTORS	Contributor

Step 9: On the Submission tab, the Editor or Journal Manager can review the article-level metadata as well as add or edit to the fields. Clicking the Save button will commit the changes to the form.

Detailed help test for mana	ging a Journal's metadata should go here		
SUMMISSION	PUBLICATION		
ection	a for this submission (are Sections and Policies in Along the 200	den alle	
Articles	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	((MAR)	
Title and Abstract			
Prefix	Title*		free Burland
	Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Cor		tions Juning L
	The" (ar something similar re alphabetical order) place word in	rrella.	
Subtitle			
The submission's optional	subticle will appear after a colon (), following the main ticle		
Abstract*			
Backersund			
Although tetrabenazine, a (VMAT2), was approved to	o drug that depietes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatme), there is a paulity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	monoamine transp ent of chorea associ	orter 2 ated with
), there is a paysity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.		
Methods Approximately 2,000 pati	ents with a variety of hyperkinetic movement disorders had been	treated with open-	label
	X 20 20 B / U = = = = = = =	4	
LIST OF CONTRIE			Add Contributor
aditors, and/or framefators. On	aled with this submission may include other authors: individual shapter a contributor from the fail may be assigned as the primary contact for	r authors of an edited editorial corresponde	volume: volume nos; this does not
Ascesselly have to be the su	tmitting author.		
Name	E-mail	Role	Primary Contact
/ Joey Author	joey.ojs3@gmail.com	Author	1
(1920-1940, 17th century) sample coverage field to in Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage		include chronologi 5), if you wish, you	al periods may use the
Chronological or his	torical coverage	include chronologi 57. If you with, you	all periods may use the
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverag	torical coverage	include chronologi 17. If you with, you	al periods may use the
Chronological or his	torical coverage	include chronolog 5), If you wish, you	all periods may use the
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverag	torical coverage	include chronology	al periods may use the
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverag	torical coverage	include chronology	al periods may use the
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage	e		
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverag Sample coverage Type The submission type is use choose the one most mose Tables	e		
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type The submittion type is us	e		
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type Type The submittion on place is used the submittion on place is used that necessary coverage (12) an operation of the submittion of the sub- state of the submittion of the submittion of the sub- state of the submittion of the submittion of the sub- state of the submittion of the submittion of the sub- state of the submittion of the submittion of the sub- state of the submittion of the submittion of the submittion of the sub- state of the submittion	e		
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type Type The subsector type is to be coverage of the sector of the sector (12) repeated (dent) of Type Submission Subject	e	software" ar "Interia Sis des antal Adocume	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type The submission type is use the submission type is used. Type Submission Subject	e ally one of Image', text, or other multimedia types including to the for your submission. Leangues may be found at <u>tote //boo</u>	software" ar "Interia Sis des antal Adocume	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type Type The subsector type is to be coverage of the sector of the sector (12) repeated (dent) of Type Submission Subject	e ally one of Image', text, or other multimedia types including to the for your submission. Leangues may be found at <u>tote //boo</u>	software" ar "Interia Sis des antal Adocume	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type Type The submether type is to us table to the same set of the s	e ally one of Image', text, or other multimedia types including to the for your submission. Leangues may be found at <u>tote //boo</u>	nofeware or "starsage incore and docume	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type The submission type is use the operation of the second trace Characteristic type is the second trace Submission Subject Source	e torical coverage te torical coverage te te te te te te te te te	nofeware or "starsage incore and docume	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Chronological or his Chronological coverage Sample coverage Type Type Type Type Submission Subject Submission Subject Source Rights	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Chronological or his Chronological coverage Sample coverage Type Type Type Type Submission Subject Submission Subject Source Rights	e torical coverage te torical coverage te te te te te te te te te	noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type The subsection rype is as a coverage to the second second second Type Source is a second second second Saurce Rights	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type The subsection rype is as a coverage to the second second second Type Source is a second second second Saurce Rights	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type Type Type Submission Subject Rights Source Rights device when we have a series Submission derived status submission derived Rights device and subject results Subject Results and subject Rights device and subject results and subject results Subject Results	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type Type Type Submission Subject Rights Source Rights device when we have a series Submission derived status submission derived Rights device and subject results Subject Results and subject Rights device and subject results and subject results Subject Results	e torical coverage e torical coverage torica	noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type The submitted of the second se	e torical coverage e torical coverage torica	noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type Type The advancement right is used in the original of the origi	e torical coverage e torical coverage torica	noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type The submitted of the second se	e torical coverage e torical coverage torica	noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type Type The advancement right is used in the original of the origi	e torical coverage e torical coverage torica	noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type Type Type Submission Subject Rights Rights Additional Refinem Ada additional Refinem Ada additional Refinem		noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type Type The advancement right is used in the original of the original original of the original of		noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type Type Type Submission Subject Rights Rights Additional Refinem Ada additional Refinem Ada additional Refinem		noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace
Chronological or his Geo-spatial coverage Sample coverage Type Type Type Submission Subject Rights Rights Additional Refinem Ada additional Refinem Ada additional Refinem		noticuary: or "interaction income and docume specific keywords i	tuel Peace

Step 10: Once Save is clicked, the lightbox does not shift the user over to the Publication tab (as in other tabbed forms in OJS), but simply notifies the user that the metadata has been saved. In order to move to the next stage, the user must click on the Publication tab.

	SUBMISSION PUBLICATION SUBMISSION PUBLICATION Section Select the appropriate section for this submission (see Sections and Policies in About the Journal). Articles Image: Comparison of the submission of the submission (see Sections and Policies in About the Journal). Articles Image: Comparison of the submission of the submissi		eation Metadata
NOTIFICATION: Submission metadata saved. NOTIFICATION: Submission metadata saved. Notification N	NOTIFICATION: Submission metadata saved. NOTIFICATION: Submission metadata saved. NOTIFICATION: Submission (see Sections and Policies in About the Journal). Articles Title and Abstract Prefix Title * Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During If book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (:), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Hundington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.		a should go here.
ection lect the appropriate section for this submission (see Sections and Policies in About the Journal). Articles Title and Abstract Prefix Title * Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During If book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (:), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	ection lect the appropriate section for this submission (see Sections and Policies in <u>About</u> the Journal). Articles Title and Abstract Prefix Title * Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During If book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (2, following the main title. Abstract * Background Aithough tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntingtor's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods	SION PUBLICATION	
		CATION: Submission metadata save	ed.
Title and Abstract Prefix Title * Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During If book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (:), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	Title and Abstract Prefix Title * Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During If book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (:), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods	priate section for this submission (se	e Sections and Policies in About the Journal).
Prefix Title * Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During If book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (2, following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	Prefix Title * Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During If book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (2, following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods		•
Prefix Title * Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During if book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle Control The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (2, following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	Prefix Title * Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During If book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (2, following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods	the street st	
Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During If book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (.), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During Solution Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During If book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (.), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods	lbstract	
If book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (:), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	If book title begins "A" or "The" (or something similar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix. Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (.), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntingtor's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods	Title *	
Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (.), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	Subtitle The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (.), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMA12), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods		
The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (.), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (.), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods	Safety and Effica	cy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During l
The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (.), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	The submission's optional subtitle will appear after a colon (.), following the main title. Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	Abstract * Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	Background Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods	egins "A" or "The" (or something simil	lar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix.
Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety.	Although tetrabenazine, a drug that depletes presynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 (VMAT2), was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with Huntington's disease (HD), there is a paucity of data on its long-term efficacy and safety. Methods	egins "A" or "The" (or something simil	lar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix.
Mathada		egins "A" or "The" (or something simil	lar re alphabetical order) place word in Prefix.
		egins "A" or "The" (or something simil on's optional subtitle will appear after rabenazine, a drug that depletes press as approved by the U.S. Food and Dru	a colon (.), following the main title.
🔏 🖓 🆓 H I U 🗄 🗄 🖉 🖉 📾 🖉	👗 🖓 🖏 B 🖌 🖳 듣 듣 🚥 🐳 🔞 🕬 🕬	rabenazine, a drug that depletes press is approved by the U.S. Food and Dru disease (HD), there is a paucity of da	a colon (:), following the main title. a colon (:), following the main title. ynaptic dopamine by inhibiting vesicular monoamine transporter 2 g Administration in 2008 for the treatment of chorea associated with ta on its long-term efficacy and safety.

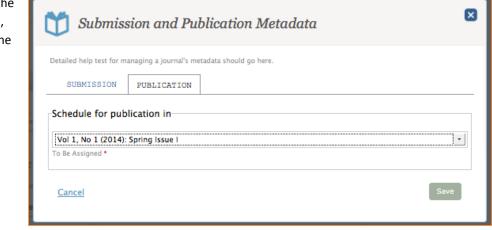
Step 11: Once on the Publication tab, the user must now select an issue to publish the article into.

觉 Submis	sion and Pub	lication Metadata
Detailed help test for m	anaging a journal's meta	data should go here.
SUBMISSION	PUBLICATION	
Schedule for pub		·
To Be Assigned *		
<u>Cancel</u>		Save

Step 12: The user clicks the dropdown menu and picks the issue to publish into.

Detailed help test for m	nanaging a journal's metadata should go here.
SUBMISSION	PUBLICATION
Schedule for pub	
Future Issu	
Future Issu	es
Future Issu	res es Spring Issue I

Step 13: Once the issue is selected, the user clicks the Save button.



Step 14: After Save is clicked, the user is notified of this save and sees another box of information pop up called Published. This is where the date of the article's publication will go.

觉 Submission and Publication Metadata	×
Detailed help test for managing a journal's metadata should go here. SUBMISSION PUBLICATION	
NOTIFICATION: Issue publication metadata saved.	
Vol 1, No 1 (2014): Spring Issue I To Be Assigned *	•
Published	
Published *	
Cancel	Save

Step 15: When the Editor or Journal Manager clicks the blank space under Published, a calendar pops up for them to choose a date. If today's date is chosen, the article will be published immediately when the final publication button is pressed otherwise the article will be pushed to publication at a later date selected.

C	Ď	Su	bm	issi	on d	and	Pu	blication Metadata
D		i help i IBMIS			aging a			etadata should go here.
[Vol 1		L (201		cation pring I	n in		•
	Publi	shed						
	0		Febri	uary	2014		0	
	Su	Мо	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	
							1	Save
	2	3	4			7	8	
1	9	10		12			15	Available
lley Art	16			19			22	2
	23	24	25	26	27	28		

Step 16: In this example, today's date is selected for immediate publication.

🗂 Submiss	ion and Publication Metadata	×
Detailed help test for m	naging a journal's metadata should go here.	
SUBMISSION	PUBLICATION	
Schedule for pub	ication in	
Vol 1, No 1 (2014):	Spring Issue I	•
To Be Assigned *		
Published		
2014-02-27		
Published *		
<u>Cancel</u>		Save

Step 17: After the Editor or Journal Manager clicks Save once again, another notification appears letting them know that the information has been saved. Normally this would mean that the article is published. However, since we did not yet publish the issue, that step needs to be taken in order for this article to be visible to the public.

觉 Submission and Publication Metadata	×
Detailed help test for managing a journal's metadata should go here. SUBMISSION PUBLICATION	
NOTIFICATION: Issue publication metadata saved. Schedule for publication in	
Vol 1, No 1 (2014): Spring Issue I To Be Assigned *	•
Published	
2014-02-27 Published *	
Cancel	Save

To exit this lightbox the user needs to close out of the box. This is important to note because this lightbox behaves differently from all other lightboxes in OJS.

PUBLISH ISSUE

Step 18: In order to push the article to final publication, the Editor or Journal Manager must go to Management > Issues and publish the issue.

OJS	Tremor and Other Hyperk			
Open Journal Systems				
JOURNAL CONTENT			ISSUES SETTINGS	Search Go
Search	Aut	C	TOOLS	orial History 12 Participants
All	SUBMISSION	EXTERNAL REVIEW	EDITORIAL	PRODUCTION
Other Journals	PRODUCTION READY FIL	ES		G Upload File
By Author Other Journals		FILES, and is published once its associa		
For Readers For Authors	The layout editor prepares these files for Name	each galley and then uploads to the approp	oriate PROOFS for proofreading.	Journal editor
For Librarians	Article (2)			
	GALLEYS			Crder Add a Layout Galley
	Label			vailable
	Galley Article 1			·

Stpe 19: Again, the issue that the user created is visible here under Future Issues (remember we did not yet publish this issue).

FUTURE ISSUES BACK ISSUES	
FUTURE ISSUES	Create Issue
Issue	Items
Vol 1, No 1 (2014): Spring Issue I	1

Step 20: if the Issue is clicked on, a lightbox pops up and the user can see that the article they were working on has been pushed into the issue. At this point, they are also viewing the Table of Contents and can move the articles up and down to the arrangement of their liking using the Order button.

lss 🖊	ue Management: Vol 1, No 1 (2014): Spring Issue I
TABLE	OF CONTENTS ISSUE DATA ISSUE GALLEYS COVER
	Title
RTICLE	3
1	Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During Long-Term, Open-Label Treatment of Chorea Associated with Huntington's and Other Diseases (Reviewed by External Reviewer)

Step 21: If they click the pencil icon next to the article, they see links to remove the article from the issue as well as a link to get back to the editorial process flow.

TABLE OF CONTENTS ISSUE DATA ISSUE GALLEYS COVER Title ARTICLES Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During Long-Term, Open-Label Treatment of Chorea Associated with Huntington's and Other Diseases (Reviewed by External Reviewer) Submission © Remove	🥒 Iss	rue Management: Vol 1, No 1 (2014): Spring Issue I
ARTICLES Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During Long-Term, Open-Label Treatment of Chorea Associated with Huntington's and Other Diseases (Reviewed by External Reviewer)	TABLE	OF CONTENTS ISSUE DATA ISSUE GALLEYS COVER
ARTICLES Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During Long-Term, Open-Label Treatment of Chorea Associated with Huntington's and Other Diseases (Reviewed by External Reviewer)		t 🔤 Order
Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabenazine and Use of Concomitant Medications During Long-Term, Open-Label Treatment of Chorea Associated with Huntington's and Other Diseases (Reviewed by External Reviewer)		Title
Long-Term, Open-Label Treatment of Chorea Associated with Huntington's and Other Diseases (Reviewed by External Reviewer)	ARTICLE	S
Multiple Submission 🛛 😰 Remove	1	Long-Term, Open-Label Treatment of Chorea Associated with Huntington's and Other
		👕 Submission 🛛 😮 Remove

Step 22: If the lightbox is closed and the user clicks on the pencil icon next to the issue, they can edit the issue, see a preview of the issue, publish the issue, or delete the issue.

FUTURE ISSUES	BACK ISSUES		
FUTURE ISSUE	S		Create Issu
Issue		Items	
/ Vol 1, No 1	(2014): Spring Issue I	1	

Step 23: This is what a preview of the issue looks like. Here the user can also click on the articles and preview them.

OJS	Tremor and Other Hyperk		Hello, josseditor	Help On Logout	Logout as josseditor
Open Journal Systems	DASHBOARD				
				Search	Go
JOURNAL CONTENT Search All	Vol 1, No 1 (2014) This is our first issue!8 TABLE OF CONTENTS ARTICLES	(Preview)			
Search Browse By Issue By Author Other Journals	Safety and Efficacy of Tetrabe Chorea Associated with Hunt Joey Author Galley Article 1		ns During Long-Term, Open-Li External Reviewer)	abel Treatment of	
INFORMATION					
For Readers For Authors For Librarians					

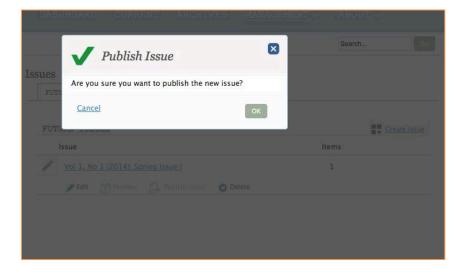
Step 24: Since earlier in the process we had chosen a PDF Galley version, this is what the preview of the issue would look like (we used an empty PDF document in this case). And below the displayed PDF is a link to download the PDF.



Step 25: Now, in order to finally publish the issue, the user goes back to the pencil icon's menu options and clicks the Publish Issue link.

sues				
FUI	TURE ISSUES	BACK ISSUES		
FUT	URE ISSUES			ate Issue
	Issue		Items	
1	<u>Vol 1, No 1 (</u>	2014): Spring Issue I	1	
		Preview 🔂 Publish Issue 🛛 😒 Delete		

Step 26: OJS confirms that the issue is about to be published. Once OK is clicked...



Step 27: ...the issue is published and moved to the Back Issue tab because it is no longer a future issue.

FUTURE ISSUES	BACK ISSUES	
FUTURE ISSUES		Create Issue
Issue		ltems
No Items		

Step 28: The published issues appear under the Back Issues tab...

[ssues						
FUI	URE ISSUES	BACK ISSUES				
BAC	K ISSUES					
	Issue		Published	Items		
1	Vol 1, No 1 (2 Issue I	2014): Spring	2014-02-28	1		

Step 29: ...with the options of editing, viewing, unpublishing, and deleting the issue.

FUTURE ISSUES BACK ISSU		
FUTURE ISSUES BACK ISSUE	ES	
BACK ISSUES		
Issue	Published	Items
Vol 1, No 1 (2014): Spring Issue I	2014-02-28	1
	npublish Issue 🛛 😭 Delete	

USER PERSPECTIVE: JOURNAL MANAGER AND EDITOR

As we alluded to in prior user perspective sections, issue and article publications occur in two common use cases. In the first scenario, the Editor will manage the progress of the article through the bulk of the editorial process and then hand the article(s) over to the Journal Manager to create production-ready files and to manage the article(s) through the publication process. The other scenario involves the Editor managing the article's progress all the way from the editorial stages through to final publication. In either case, all users expect a simple process for publication that lead organically and clearly into each next step.

Once, the Journal Manager or Editor is in possession of publication-ready files, they expect to find a "publish now" or "transfer to issue" button that might take them through a few last minute checks regarding the article's metadata and then have the article published and available to the public.

How Editors and Journal Managers manage the timing and structure of their online journals can also occur in a couple of different use cases. Some journals follow a more traditional publication model and publish multiple issues a year at a specified time each year and have a specific date that articles must be submitted in order to make that publication deadline. Other journals only have one issue within their journal and publish articles on a rolling basis. In the latter case, only one issue is created at the same time of journal creation, and then the task of issue creation does not occur again. This is important to note because depending on the journal, issue creation may or may not be a regular occurrence in their editorial flow. If it is, then it is crucial that Editors and Journal Managers have easy access to issue management tools.

BARRIERS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The publication process requires many diverse tasks to be completed in order to finalize the publication of an article. The full publication process consists of a few different stages, preparing and configuring a journal issue and then passing the article into the issue so that the issue along with the article(s) can be published. Many of these tasks are not co-located in the interface. Users have great difficulty understanding, where the basic tasks of preparing an issue, sending an article to the issue, and then publishing both the issue and the article to the public website, occurs.

BARRIER 1: NO CONNECTION BETWEEN END OF EDITORIAL PROCESS AND BEGINNING OF PUBLICATION PROCESS

The largest issue that complicates the publication process is that there is no clear and apparent "publish" or "send to issue" button for the Editors and Journal Managers to use after they have completed the Production phase of the editorial process. There is no apparent next step that leads directly into the publication phase. Without an apparent linear continuation of the publication process, users are left with a dead end.

In general, even though the current editorial process page layouts can be difficult to follow, the editorial process in OJS does associate similar steps in one area or one page- even when more granular and intuitive labeling or ordering is not present. However, with the article and issue publication process that general trend vanishes and the publication steps for an article and issue appear in different areas of the interface.

Also, once these tasks are performed, there is no indication that an article has been published from the article-level pages. Since articles can always be re-accessed at these article-level editorial pages, this lack of publication status information could cause confusion and redundant activities performed on an already published article.

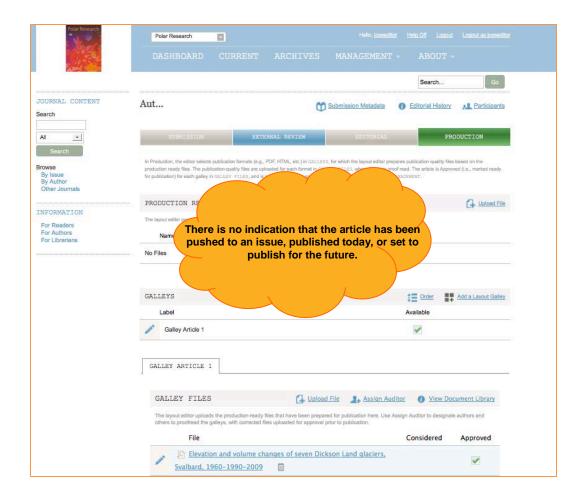
Recommendation:

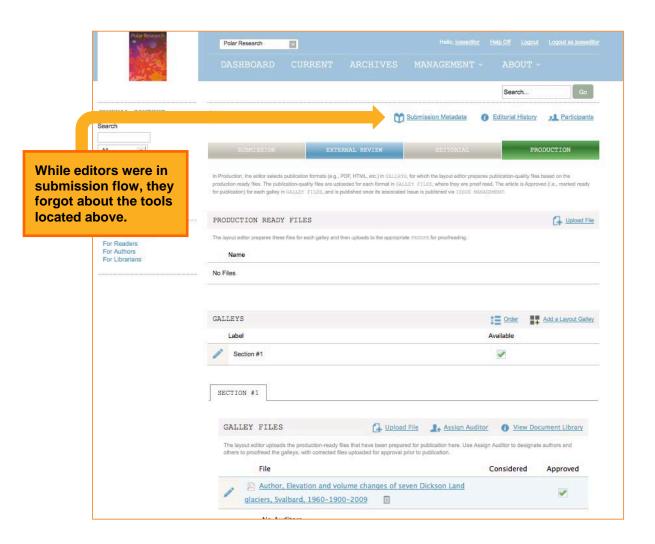
The publication process needs to continue to be linear and ordered numerically. Call-outs ensuring that an issue is created before a user tries to publish an article should be present at the article-level. Users should be able to traverse from article-level to issue-level functionality with ease. The addition of a "Publication" section after the Production section would help users easily locate all article-level publication activity that need to take place before an article can be sent to an issue for publication. Users have a difficult time noticing the Submission Metadata, Editorial History, and Participants icons above the editorial progress bar. Thus, it is impossible for them to locate the Publication tab within the Submission Metadata module. The solution of pulling out the Publication tab as a final stage in the Editorial process will support users in understanding how to move the article easily from Production stage to Publication. As well if the icons in that top area have continued importance in the editorial process, making them more prominent or moving them into the user's field of vision will assist users in locating them more easily.

As stated in previous editorial stage sections, there is a great need for article-level status indicators within the editorial process pages. Users want to know not only if an article has been published or not published. They also want to know if a publication date has been set in the future. Find a prominent stable location for article status on all editorial process pages.

Polar Research	Polar Research			out as josseditor
	DASHBOARD CURRENT	ARCHIVES MANAGEMEN	NT - ABOUT -	
			Search	Go
JOURNAL CONTENT Search	Aut	Submission Metadata	e 🕜 Editorial History 🥠	Participants
All +	SUBMISSION	ERNAL REVIEW EDITORIA	L PRODUCT	
Search Browse By Isue By Author Other Journals INFORMATION For Readers For Authors For Librarians	production ready files. The publication-quality files are up	PDF, HTML, etc.) in GALLEYS, for which the layout editor leaded for each format in GALLEY FILES, where they an published once its associated issue is published via ISSI	e proof read. The article is Approved (i.e.,	
	PRODUCTION READY FILES		6	leading into
	The layout editor prepares these files for each galley and Name	then uploads to the appropriate PROOFS for proofreading		publication. Editors get lost after
	No Files			creating a
				galley. What is their next
	GALLEYS		Dider Add a	step?
	Label		Available	
	Section #1			
	SECTION #1			
	GALLEY FILES	G Upload File	Auditor () View Documen	t Library
	The layout editor uploads the production-ready others to proofread the galleys; with corrected f	files that have been prepared for publication here. U lies uploaded for approval prior to publication.	Ise Assign Auditor to designate author	rs and
	File		Considered Ap	proved
	Author, Elevation and vo glaciers, Svalbard, 1960-19	olume changes of seven Dickson Land		
	A.L. A., dta			in the second se

PolarResearch	Polar Research	
1050	DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVES M	IANAGEMENT - ABOUT -
		Googh
OURNAL CONTENT	Issues Editor is not aware to publish the issue	
All 🔄	FUTURE ISSUES to click the pencil a "Publish Issue."	
Search	FUTURE ISSUES	Create Issue
rowse By Issue By Author	Issue	Items
Other Journals	Vol 3, No 23 (2013); Fall Issue	0
NFORMATION	🖋 Edit 📸 Preview 🔂 Publish Issue 📀 Delete	P
For Readers For Authors For Librarians	Vol 4, No 24 (2013): Winter Issue	0





BARRIER 2: ARTICLE PUBLICATION AREA

The interaction design of the Publication tab was the cause of some confusion for users. The area where users can designate publication date only shows up once a publication issue has been selected. Once the user selects the publication issue from the pull down menu, they did not always recognize that a publication date field had appeared. As well if the users were able to notice the publication date field they assumed that they would fill in a date within the text field. They were surprised when a calendar popped up once they clicked their cursor into the date form field. One additional point of concern for users came up when users asked if we knew what time the publication would occur if they selected a date. They asked...

- If we select today's date, will the article publish immediately?
- If we select a future date, when will the article publish on that date?

Recommendation:

- All the steps in the article publication process should be laid out in a linear path similar to the proposed layout for the pages within the editorial process. All publishing steps, such as publication date selection, should be clearly laid out with complete transparency at all times so users can anticipate their next steps.
- Add a time field next to the date selection mechanism so that users can set a time for publication. If publication times cannot be set, then at least inform the users with explanatory text the time when a publication would occur on a current date as well as a future date.

Pol.								
		Submission and	Publication	Metadata		×		
	Detailer	d help test for managing a jour	nal's metadata should go	o here.				
All	st	JBMISSION PUBLICAT	ION			80		
	Sche	dule for publication in-						
	S	4, No 24 (2013): Winter Issu Assigned *	2			•		
		Publication up until an Save is clic	issue is ked (whi	selected ch usual	and	Save		
		closes the l	ightbox)	•		1 Order		
	_	Label				Available		
		Salley Article 1						
		The layout editor uploa others to proofread the	ids the production-ready fill galleys, with corrected file	les that have been prepare as uploaded for approval p	ed for publication here. Use Ass rior to publication.	ign Auditor to designate	authors and	

	Constant of the second	
	觉 Submission and Publication Metadata	
	Detailed herb test for managing a journal's metastata should go term. SUBMCSSION Print,ICATION	
	Schedule for publication in	
	Volte Analyzed *	Gran
	National *	
_		See .
Edi	tor does not realize that this	undu Gr
are	a has popped up after they	
	k save because they are suming that the lightbox will	O performant attent
clo	se and they are finished with	
this	s task.	

1	Polar Research	innine Hindi in	ant damentari	
JOURNAL CONTEN	觉 Submission and Publication Metadata	۵		
Search	Detailed help test for managing a journal's metadata should go here. SUBMISSION PUBLICATION			
Browse By Issue By Author	Schedule for publication in Vol 4, No 24 (2013): Winter Issue	•	e Ganad es Dec mai : e	
Other Journels	To Be Assigned •		Car Labort Pile	
For Residens For Authors For Librariana	Published			
	Su Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Save	Add in Lansuit Gentry	
	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 26 29 30 31	Available		
		-		
	Editor does not realize that this box will pop up until they click the empty line.			
	Is there an official publication time for future dates? If they select today will it be instantly published?			

BARRIER 3: USE OF PENCIL ICON IN THE ISSUE AREA

The Table of Contents, Preview, and Publish functions of an issue were difficult for some users to locate.

As mentioned in previous sections, users did not know that they had to click on the Pencil icon next to an object in order to perform crucial functional tasks. To create or order a Table of Contents, users had to click once on the issue-level pencil icon and then a second time with the Edit link that had another pencil icon next to it. This buried functionality was difficult for users to locate.

Recommendation:

Use more universal expand and collapse icons to indicate that more functionality is available or even links indicating "More here."

Another alternative to exposing hidden functionality is to keep them present under each issue. This may have been a display option that was cumbersome in the OJS 2.0 design; however, for the crucial "Publish Issue" function, pulling it out and placing it next to each issue will contribute greatly to the user's ability to complete this final step.

	Polar Research	Polar Research	or Help.Off Logout Logout as josseditor
	10	DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVES <u>MANAGEMENT</u>	- ABOUT -
			Search Go
	JOURNAL CONTENT Search	Issues Future issues BACK issues	
Editor is not aware that th		FUTURE ISSUES	Items
Table of Contents & Preview lies	TON	Vol 3, No 23 (2013); Fall Issue	0
under the 1 st pencil icon, t	then ¹⁵	Vol 4, No 24 (2013): Winter Issue	0
the 2 nd penci icon.	1		
		`	

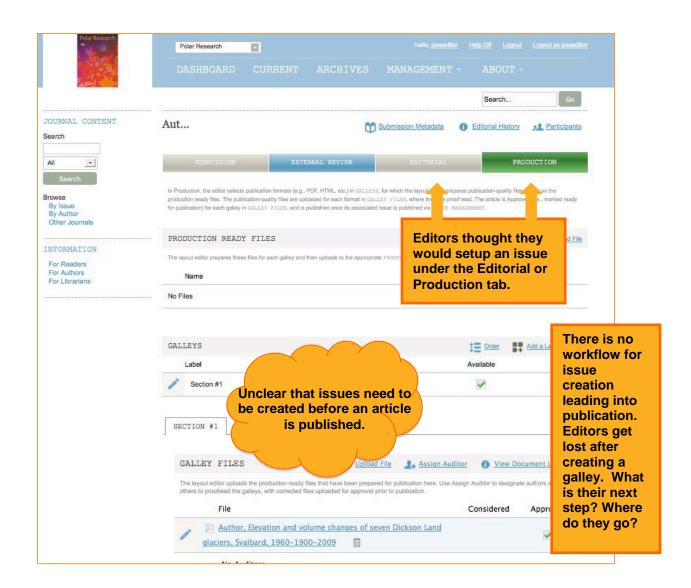
JOURNAL CONTEN	🖉 Issue Management: Vol 3, No 23 (2013): Fall Issue	×	
Search	TABLE OF CONTENTS ISSUE DATA ISSUE GALLEYS COVER		
Al 🔄		t Order	19 Create Issue
Browse By Issue By Author Coller Journalis	Title		1. Contraction
ENFORMATION For Readors For Authors For Ubraniana	Vol.4, No.24 (2013): Winter Issue	0	

BARRIER 5: ISSUE CREATION

Issue creation can be a time-consuming and cumbersome process if an issue has not been setup prior to article publication. If Journal Managers and Editors do not have an issue already created for an article to publish into, they cannot finish the article publication process. An article cannot be published without an issue to publish into. Within the editorial process, there is never a notification or call-out to the user to ensure that an issue has been created for the article. For journals that publish on a rolling basis and only have one issue for their entire journal, this is not a problem, but for journals with hundreds of articles and many issues, forgetting this crucial step may slow-down the publication process immensely—especially when it involves many different roles. The creation of an issue is a complicated task that requires leaving the editorial process area.

Recommendation:

Issue creation should be something that has a reminder link at the article-level of the editorial process. For example, a "Did you remember to create an issue? link could be helpful as a reminder for users in this situation. If an issue does not need to be created, the user can very easily ignore the link. However, if an issue does need to be created, the link could take the user directly to the Issue Creation area of the system.



New Feature:

In the Issue Creation area, Editors and Journal Managers want to be able to add page numbers on their articles where the Table of Contents is managed.

Bug:

Not all forms of numbers are accepted by OJS when publishing an issue. For example, roman numerals are simply saved as zeros in the issue setup widget. However, this complication does not trigger an error message.

JOURNAL (CONTEN	Kreate Issue	
Al	Ide	
By failed By Author Other Journ (0).	tor typed in roman numeral 3 and when the issue was olished, it published as zero	
EnFORMATION For Readow For Authons For Librarians	Description	
		MUDEPLEY
	👗 🦓 🎘 В Z Ц 🗄 јΞ 🕬 🍜 🎯 нт 🔲	A
	Stylesheet Drag files here.	
	Add Files Start Upload	0% 0 kb
	Cancel	Save

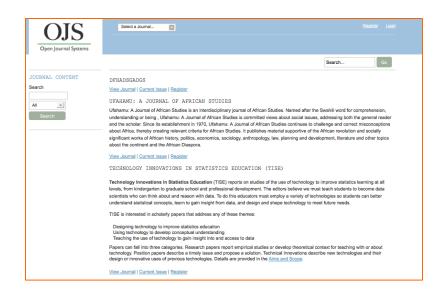
SUBMISSION PROCESS FOR ARTICLE

The submission process that was evaluated during this project involves the Author's entry point into the OJS system, the uploading of files, metadata entry, the follow-up email communication, and the review process (from the Author's perspective).

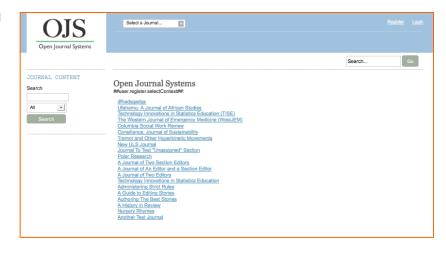
Skip process screens and go directly to user perspective.

NEW AUTHOR REGISTRATION PROCESS

Step 1: The Author begins on the OJS homepage and clicks on "Register" in the top right corner.



Step 2: The first screen contains a list of all journals associated with this OJS instance. The Author selects a journal to register with.



Step 3 – New OJS User: The Author fills out their profile information (only Username, Password, Full Name, and Country are required).



Step 4 – Current OJS User, New to Journal: If the Author has already registered with OJS but not with the specific journal, they would click on the "click here" link at the top of the full registration page (see previous step) to be taken to this shorter signup page where they would register only for the journal they want to submit to.

OJS	The Western Journal of E	
Open Journal Systems	CURRENT ARCHIVES ABOUT -	
	Search	Go
OURNAL CONTENT	Register	
aarch	Fill in this form to register with this site.	
	-	
NI -	Click here if you are not already registered with this or another journal on this site.	
Search	Enter your existing username and password to register with this journal.	
owse	Account Information	
By Issue By Author		
Other Journals	Username *	
NFORMATION	Password •	
For Readers	Register as	
For Authors For Librarians	O Author O Translator	
	External Reviewer	
	Identify reviewing interests (substantive areas and research methods):	
	·······,·······	
	Cancel	Register
	* Denotes required field	
	PRIVACY STATEMENT	
	The names and email addresses entered in this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of this journal site will be used exclusively for the stated purposes of the stated purposes.	urnal and will not be
	made available for any other purpose or to any other party.	

Step 5: After clicking "Register," the user is taken into OJS and their dashboard which now contains a button to submit an article to the journal they have just registered with. [Note: this is the appearance of the Author's dashboard if they are registered with only one journal.

OJS Open Journal Systems	The Western Journal of DASHBOARD	CURRENT			
JOURNAL CONTENT Search Search Search	Dashboard TASKS SUBMIS		Journal of Emergency	Medicine (WestTEM)	Search Co
Browse By Issue By Author Other Journals	Tasks No Items			Article Title	
INFORMATION For Readers For Authors For Librarians					

SUBMISSION PROCESS

This section covers tasks that an Author goes through when conducting their submission and revisions of an article and the decision points they come across while going through that process.

Step 1: Depending on how the public interface is designed, registered users are usually looking for a "submit an article" button on the public reader's journal page. They anticipate that this is the best way for them to enter into the Submission process for an article. In this version of OJS, they must login to the interface through the "Login" link in the top right corner of the global navigation area. Once they login, they are sent to the Tasks tab on their Dashboard. The Author then selects from the drop-down menu in the Dashboard under the "Start a New Submission In" label the journal they wish to submit their article to (if they have registered to several journals before there will be many listed, if not, there will be one button instead of a drop-down menu which is the title of the journal that they have registered with).

Administration The Western Journal of E	Heik standtum Heik On Loopad	OJS	The Western Journal of E	
	Search Co	Open Journal Systems	DASHBOARD CURRENT	ARCHIVES ABOUT -
Dashboard		JOURNAL CONTENT		
Start a New Submission in	-1	Search	Dashboard TASKS SUBMISSIONS	
Select a Journal Test journal x dfhadsgadgs Ufahamu: A Journal of African Studies	Article Title	All Search	Start a New Submission in The Western Jo	urnal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM)
Walking the Process Technology Innovations in Statistics Education (TISE) The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM) Columbia Social Work Review	asdgasdg The public perception	Browse By Issue By Author	Tasks	Article Title
Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements New ULS Journal Journal To Test "Unassigned" Section	TEST 2 Article to Test "Unassigned" Section		No Items	
ACMO A Journal of Two Section Editors A Journal of An Editor and a Section Editor A Journal of Two Editors Technology Innovations in Statistics Education	A Journal of Two Section Editors Article #1	For Readers For Authors For Librarians		
	DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVE Dashboard TASIS SUBILIZIONS ARCHIVES Start a New Submission in Sitest 3 journal. Sitest 3 journa	DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVES MANAGEMENT ABOUT -	DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVES MANAGEMENT · ABOUT · Sauch	DASHBOARD CURRENT ABOUT - Bashboard

Step 2: The Author is then placed on the Submit Article section which has four main steps- split into four tabs (Start, Upload Submission, Enter Metadata, and Confirmation).

Section	
Select the appropriat	section for this submission (see Sections and Policies in <u>About</u> the Journal).
Please select a se	-
Submission Che	klist
Indicate that this sub added below).	ission is ready to be considered by this journal by checking off the following (comments to the editor can b
	n has not been previously published, nor is it before another journal for or an explanation has been provided in Comments to the Editor).
The submissi	n file is in OpenOffice, Microsoft Word, RTF, or WordPerfect document file format.
Where available	e, URLs for the references have been provided.
with URL add	ple-spaced; uses a 12-point font; employs italics, rather than underlining (except sses); and all illustrations, figures, and tables are placed within the text at the ints, rather than at the end.
	es to the stylistic and bibliographic requirements outlined in the <u>Author Guidelines</u> , in About the Journal.
 If submitting have been fol 	o a peer-reviewed section of the journal, the instructions in <u>Ensuring a Blind Review</u> wed.
Comments for t	e Editor
	👗 🗞 🚵 B 🖌 🖳 듣 🗁 🔆 🔞 🚥 🗔 💐
Journal's Privac	Statement

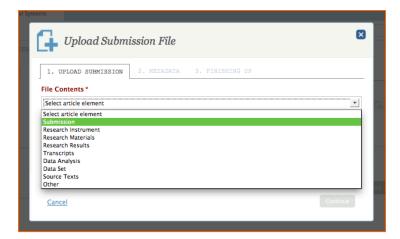
Step 3: In the Start tab, the Author selects a section in which they want their article published, checks off the submission checklist to say that they've complied with it, and then press "Save and continue."



Upload Subm	ission File	
1. UPLOAD SUBMISSION	2. METADATA 3. FINISHING UP	
File Contents *		
Select article element		•
Select File *		
	Drag files here.	
Add Files		0% 0 kb
This server allows a file size upload	maximum of 2M. If required, please contact for assistance.	

Step 4: The Upload Submission File lightbox then opens.

Step 5: The Author selects the type of file they are uploading.



Step 6: The Author then drops the file into the narrow white space labeled "drag files here" (see Step 4) or presses the "Add Files" button to open a pop-up window to upload their document.

1. UPLOAD SUBMIS	SION 2. METADATA 3. FINISHING UP	
ile Contents *		
Submission		
elect File *		
Descriptive Epidemi	ology of Cervical Dystonia (for Copyediting).docx	100% 30 KB 💋
Add Files	tarr Upload	100% 30 KB

Step 7: The Author then presses "Start Upload" if they dropped the file over the "drag files here" area and presses continue.

1. UPLOAD SUBMIS	SION 2. METADATA 3. FINISHING UP	
File Contents *		
Submission		
Select File *		
Descriptive Epidemic	logy of Cervical Dystonia (for Copyediting).docx	0% 30 КВ 🔘
		0% 30 KB
	e upload maximum of 2M. If required, please contact for assistance.	

Step 8: The Author then types in the file-level metadata for the file that they uploaded (not the article-level metadata) and presses Continue.

Upload Submissio	m File	×
1. UPLOAD SUBMISSION 2.	METADATA 3. FINISHING UP	
Name the file (e.g., Smith Submis	sion, Smith Table 1)*	
This Is The Name Of This Article		
Note to accompany file		
		ħ.
File Information		li.
File Information	File Type	Å
File Information File Name 82-224-1-2.docx	File Type DOCX	Å
File Name		Å
File Name 82-224-1-2.docx File Size		. A.

Step 9: The Author is then taken to the Finishing Up tab where they can upload supplemental files to their submission if they need to and presses Complete.

G Upload Submission File	
1. UPLOAD SUBMISSION 2. METADATA 3. FINISHING UP	
File Added	
Submit a New File	
Cancel	Complete
Encountaring difficulties? Contact for assistance	

Step 10: The Author is taken back to the Submit an Article section and placed on the Upload Submission tab where they edit their submission if they need to. They press Save and continue if they want to proceed.

🔒 Upload File
LT
Element
Submission

Step 11: The Author is taken to the Enter Metadata tab where they can enter the article-level metadata for their submission.

. STAI	RT 2. UPLOAD	SUBMISSION	3. ENTER METADAT	A 4. CO	NFIRMATION	
Title	and Abstract					
Prefix		Title *				
If book	title begins "A" or "Th	e" (or something sin	nilar re alphabetical order) pl	ace word in Pre	fix.	
Subti	tle					
The suit	hmission's optional sul	btitle will annear afte	er a colon (:), following the m	alo title		
Abstr		ourie will appear and	er a colori (.), ronowing the in	arr core.		
		V Ds 🚳 L		×		
		X 🗈 🕰 1	B / ∐ 등)≣ ∞	炎 😰 нт. (3 🐴	
		X 🐿 🔀 :	в и щ ☷ ј☴ ∞	🥳 😰 HIRL 🛛	. 4	
LIST	OF CONTRIBU		виц ≣ ј≣ ∞	🏹 🕑 нт. [Add Contributor
	r OF CONTRIBU Name		B Z U III }≣ ∞ E-n		3 🍇	Add Contributor Primary Contac
			E-n	nail		Primary Contac
	Name		E-n	nail	Role	Primary Contac
/	Name Alec Smecher	JTORS	E-n	nail	Role	Primary Contac
/ Cover	Name Alec Smecher rage Information	JTORS	E-n alec@sme	nail cher.bc.ca Jo	Role purnal manaç	Primary Contac
Cover The fol 17th ce	Name Alec Smecher rage Information lowing fields provide in funy), and geographi	JTORS	E-n	nail cher.bc.ca Jo	Role burnal manag	Primary Contac jer 🗸
Cover The fol 17th ce include	Name Alec Smecher rage Information	JTORS Information about yo call locations (filostor or your own work.	E-n alec@smer	nail cher.bc.ca Jo	Role burnal manag	Primary Contac jer 🗸
Cover The fol 17th ce include	Name Alec Smecher rage Information lowing fields provide in inury), and geographic e a relevant example fir	JTORS Information about yo call locations (filostor or your own work.	E-n alec@smer	nail cher.bc.ca Jo	Role burnal manag	Primary Contac jer 🗸
Cover The foll 17th ce include Chror	Name Alec Smecher rage Information lowing fields provide in inury), and geographic e a relevant example fir	JTORS Information about yo call locations (filostor or your own work.	E-n alec@smer	nail cher.bc.ca Jo	Role burnal manag	Primary Contac jer 🗸
Cover The foll 17th ce include Chror	Name Alec Smecher rage Information lowing fields provide i narrievant example fr nological or histo	JTORS Information about yo call locations (filostor or your own work.	E-n alec@smer	nail cher.bc.ca Jo	Role burnal manag	Primary Contac jer 🗸
Cover The foll 17th ce include Chror	Name Alec Smecher rage Information lowing fields provide i narrievant example fr nological or histo	JTORS Information about yo call locations (filostor or your own work.	E-n alec@smer	nail cher.bc.ca Jo	Role burnal manag	Primary Contac jer 🗸

Step 12: After they have entered in their metadata (only Article Title and Article Abstract are required), they press Finish Submission.

ubmission Subject	
ease describe your submission using a few key phrases. You may refine the subject with specific keys	vords in a latter part of the
rm.	
ource	
this submission derived from another resource? If so, you may enter a URL or description of that reso	1000
and additional defined from another resources in 30, you may enter a one of description of that res	
ights	
you wish, you may enter a brief statement about the access rights held in or over this submission.	
dditional Refinements	
dd additional information for your submission. Press 'enter' after each term.	
anguages	
ubjects	
iscipline(s)	
eywords	
unnoting Agencies	
upporting Agencies	
upporting Agencies	
upporting Agencies	
upporting Agencies	
upporting Agencies	
upporting Agencies	Finish Submission

Step 13: The Author is then taken to the Confirmation tab where they are informed of next steps and offered the option of reviewing the submission, creating a new submission, or returning to the Dashboard.

Submit an Article 1. STARE 2. UPLOAD SUBMISSION 3. ENTER METADATA 4. CONFIRMATION Submission complete Thank you for your interest in publishing with The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM). WHAT HAPPENS NEXT? The journal has been notified of your submission, and you've been emailed a confirmation for your records. Once the editor has reviewed the submission, they will contact you. For now, you can: Review this submission Create a new submission Review this submission Return to your dashboard

Step 14: The Author receives an email from the OJS System thanking them for their article submission.

[westjem] Submission Acknowledgement 🕞 Inbox x
Alex Admin <alex.ojs3@gmail.com> to me ₪</alex.ojs3@gmail.com>
A This message may not have been sent by: alex.ojs3@gmail.com Learn more Report phishing
The following message is being delivered on behalf of Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM).
Joey Author:
Thank you for submitting the manuscript, "Medical-legal Issues in the Agitated Patient: Cases and Caveats (A)" to Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM). With the online journal management system that we are using, you will be able to track its progress through the editorial process by logging in to the journal web site:
Submission URL: http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux4/index.php/westjem/authorDashboard/submission/34 Username: joeyauthor
If you have any questions, please contact me. Thank you for considering this journal as a venue for your work.
Alex Admin Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM)
Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM) http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux4/index.php/westjem

Step 15: If rejection occurs, the Author will receive an email from the OJS System notifying the user that their submission has been declined.

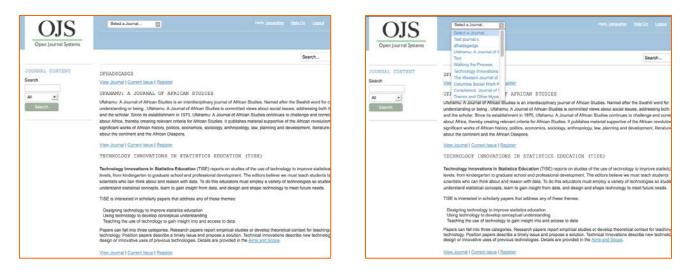
[wj] L	Insuitable Submission Dinbox x	
+	Alex Admin <alex.ojs3@gmail.com> to me 🖃</alex.ojs3@gmail.com>	5:20 PM (0 minutes ago)
A	This message may not have been sent by: alex.ojs3@gmail.com Learn more Report phishing	
	The following message is being delivered on behalf of The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM).	
	Joey Author:	
	We have reached a decision regarding your submission to (\$journalTitle), "Medical-legal Issues in the Agitated Patient: Cases and Caveats (B)".	
	Our decision is: The submission will not be published with the journal.	
	Joss Editor joss.ojs3@gmail.com	
	Val Reviewer This article should not be published for these reasons: 1. Reason one 2. Reason two 3. Reason three 4. Reason four The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM) http://journals.sfu.ca/uuv/index.php/westjem The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM) http://journals.sfu.ca/uuv/index.php/westjem	

REVISION PROCESS

Step 1: Author receives email notifying them, that based on external reviews, the Editor requests that they modify their article in order for it to be suitable for submission. This email includes review text and notes either in the body of the email or as an attachment.

Sub	ject: Unsuitable Submission
Fror	m: Alex Admin < <u>alex.ojs3@gmail.com</u> >
The	following message is being delivered on behalf of Advances in Social Work.
Joe	y Author:
	have reached a decision regarding your submission to Advances in Social Work, "Workers, cation, and Social Change in Brazil".
revie	decision is that some changes need to be made to the paper based on reviews by peer ewers. Please read the reviews and then re-submit your article for publication. Please contact with any questions you may have.
Tha	nk you,
	s Editor .ojs3@gmail.com
Val	Reviewer is my review of this article. I think there are some thinds that need to be changed. Here is my
	of items I am concerned about:
1. F	First concern.
2. 5	Second concern.
з. т	Third concern.
	ances in Social Work //journals.sfu.ca/ulux4/index.php/author

Step 2: Author logs into OJS System and, in multi-journal instances, locates the journal they are submitting to in the top drop-down menu.



Step 3: Author then selects Dashboard to find the article that has been returned from External Review.

)JS	Tremor and Other Hyperk			
ournal Systems	DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVES ABOUT -			
	Search			
NTENT	Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements			
	TOHM is a rigorously peer-reviewed academic journal for the publication of scientific and research findings and inne hyperkinetic disorders. A primary focus of the journal is tremor. Hence, articles that elucidate some aspect of tremo that contribute to the understanding of other forms of hyperkinesias (myoclonus, dystonia, tics and stereotypies, chr restless legs, etc.) are also a focus of the journal.			
-	What sets TOHM apart from other journals?			
	In contrast to journals already being published in this area, whose primary focus is on disorders of hypokinesia (i.e., disease), TOHM is devoted exclusively to and gives a home to papers on tremor and the other hyperkinetic moveme Authors have fewer page restrictions (e.g., full-length articles may be up to 5,000 words) Rapid tumaround time: the current tumaround time from submission to first decision is 22 days (3.25 weeks)			
	Rapid submission-to-publication times Rolling submission and publication			
	Through open access to its content, greater visibility, more citations, higher impact on the field			
	Professor of Epidemiology and Neurology at Columbia University, Elan D. Louis, M.D., M.S., isTOHM's founding ed			
	current member of other editorial boards such asNeuroepidemiology and Movement Disorders. His interests are in de			
	The central nervous system, with a particular emphasis on tremor disorders. Dr. Louis has written over 300 peer-rev been invited to author editorials and reviews for journals such as Annals of Neurology, Movement Disorders, New E Medicine, and the Lancet.			
	EDITOR-IN-CHIEF			
	Elan D. Louis, M.D., M.S., Columbia University (United States)			
	ASSOCIATE EDITOR, REVIEWS AND VIEWPOINTS Ruth Walker, M.D., Ph.D., Mount Sinai School of Medicine (United States)			
	EDITORIAL BOARD			
	Alberto Albanese, M.D., Istituto Nazionale Neurologicao, Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore "Carlo Besta" (Italy)			

Step 4: Author selects the task that refers to the article that requires revision work.

OJS	Tremor and Other Hyperk	
Open Journal Systems	DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVES	ABOUT -
		Search
JOURNAL CONTENT Search	Dashboard TASKS SUBMISSIONS	
Search	Start a New Submission in	
Browse By Issue By Author Other Journals	Select a Journal	Article Title
INFORMATION	You have revisions to consider in External Review.	Elevation and volume changes of seven D glaciers, Svalbard, 1960–1990–2009 (2nd
For Readers For Authors	You have revisions to consider in External Review.	Pax Afrikaner (B)

Step 5: Once the Author clicks on the applicable task, they are taken to the Author's view of the article-level editorial process. The Author can read the reviews of their article again.

Author, Pax Afrikaner (B)	G Upload File 🕜 View Metadata
In each initiated workflow stage listed below you will find information on the stage's status, as v that stage. You may be asked to upload a revised file to a particular stage, or audit a file that he stage section specified.	
\rm REVISIONS SUBMITTED TO EXTERNAL REVIEW. 🕵 Upload File	
LATEST EDITOR DECISION. Revision requested.	
- SUBMISSION	
Name	Element
Pax Afrikaner (B)	Submission
ROUND 1 MESSAGE FROM THE EDITOR Subject: [ufahamu] Unsuitable Submission 2013-12-02 04:04 PM The following message is being delivered on behalf of Joey Author:	Ufahamu: A Journal of African Studies.
We have reached a decision regarding your submission Our decision is to:	to {SjournalTitle}, "Pax Afrikaner (B)".
Joss Editor joss.ojs3@gmail.com	
Val Reviewer This is my review of this article. I think there are some items I am concerned about: 1. This this this that and this. 2. This this this that and this. 3. This this this that and this.	

Step 6: Author uploads their revised article under "Revisions."

Val Reviewer This is my review of this article. I think there are items I am concerned about: 1. This this this that and this. 2. This this this that and this. 3. This this this that and this. 4. This this this that and this.	e some things that need to be cl	hanged. Here is my list of
Ufahamu: A Journal of African Studies http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux/index.php/ufahamu		
Ufahamu: A Journal of African Studies http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux/index.php/ufahamu		
REVIEWER'S ATTACHMENTS		
Name		Element
No Files		
REVISIONS		👍 Upload Fi
Revised submission files appear here, with the open folder icon in	dicating who uploaded the file.	
Name	Journal Manager	##user.role.seriesEditor
No Files		
YEDITING		
DUCTION		
MISSION DOCUMENTS		

Step 7: Upon completion of their revision work, the Author receives another thank you email from the OJS System.

[west	ijem] Submission Acknowledgement
*	Alex Admin <alex.ojs3@gmail.com> to me 💌</alex.ojs3@gmail.com>
A	This message may not have been sent by: alex.ojs3@gmail.com Learn more Report phishing
	The following message is being delivered on behalf of Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM).
	Joey Author:
	Thank you for submitting the manuscript, "Medical-legal Issues in the Agitated Patient: Cases and Caveats (A)" to Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM). With the online journal management system that we are using, you will be able to track its progress through the editorial process by logging in to the journal web site:
	Submission URL: http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux4/index.php/westjem/authorDashboard/submission/34 Username: joeyauthor
	If you have any questions, please contact me. Thank you for considering this journal as a venue for your work.
	Alex Admin
	Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM)
	Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM) http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux4/index.php/westjern

COMPLETION PROCESS

Step 1: Author can check on their article status as the editorial process is taking place by visiting their article-level view into the editorial process.



Aut	View Metadata
In each initiated warnflow stage failed below you will find information on the stage's status, as well as any am their stage. You may be extend to upload a revised file to a particular stage, or aud) a fire that has been previo stage section specified.	
O YOU HAVE AN AUDIT PENDING. [] Upind a Remotes	
LATEST EDITOR DECISION. Production process started.	
- SUBMISSION	
Name	Element
Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson Land glaciers, Svalbard, 1960–1990–2009 (Reviewed)	Submission
» EXTERNAL REVIEW	
 COPYEDITING 	
PRODUCTION	
 SUBMISSION DOCUMENTS 	

uch milanet workflow stope listed beizw you will find information on the stopp's status, as well as any mancipled automission files and stops. You may be asked to uplicad a revised file to a particular stops, or audit a file that has been previously uplicated, both actions as eachien specified. YOU HAVE AN AUDIT PENDING. Local a filescence LATEST EDITOR DECISION. Production process started.	
LATEST EDITOR DECISION. Production process started.	
SUBMISSION	
EXTERNAL REVIEW	
ROUND 1	
COPYEDITING	
PRODUCTION	
SUBMISSION DOCUMENTS	

ut	O View Metaclada
	len on the stage's status, as well as any associated submission like and consequencies associated with an stage, or audit a file that has been previously upleaded, both actions which can be completed within the
YOU HAVE AN AUDIT PENDING. G LINCK	d a Response
LATEST EDITOR DECISION. Productor proces	a started.
SUBMISSION	
EXTERNAL REVIEW	
COPYRDITING	
COPYEDITING	
Name	Response
No Items	
PRODUCTION	
SUBMISSION DOCUMENTS	

Step 2: Author gets a notification from the Editor that their article has been sent to production.

•	Alex Admin <alex.ojs3@gmail.com> to me 💌</alex.ojs3@gmail.com>
▲	This message may not have been sent by: alex.ojs3@gmail.com Learn more Report phishing
	The following message is being delivered on behalf of Advances in Social Work.
	Joey Author:
	The editing of your submission, "Workers, Education, and Social Change in Brazil (C)," is complete. We are now sending it to production.
	Submission URL:
	http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux4/index.php/social/authorDashboard/submission/38 Username: joeyauthor
	Joss Editor joss.ojs3@gmail.com
	Advances in Social Work
	http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux4/index.php/social
	Advances in Social Work
	http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux4/index.php/social

Step 3: Author is asked by the Editor to participate in various auditing activities before the article is published.

[westjem] Galleys Complete
Alex Admin <alex.ojs3@gmail.com> to me 💌</alex.ojs3@gmail.com>
A This message may not have been sent by: alex.ojs3@gmail.com Learn more Report phishing
The following message is being delivered on behalf of The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM).
Joey Author:
Galleys have now been prepared for the manuscript, "Medical-legal Issues in the Agitated Patient: Cases and Caveats (C)," for The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM) and are ready for proofreading.
If you have any questions, please contact me.
Joey Author
The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM) http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux/index.php/westjem
The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM) http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux/index.php/westjem

Step 4: Author logs into OJS to review the Galley Files and submit any additional comments. [Note: the Production area will usually contain files for review; however, during this evaluation a bug occurred that did not allow proper display of the files.]

View Metadata
submission files and correspondence associated with loaded, both actions which can be completed within the

Step 5: The Author reads their article in its published form on OJS.





[Note: The box here would usually contain a completed article in PDF format.]

	Utahamu: A Journal of	~			
UCLA					
				Search	Ge
CONTENT	n 16 n 74	**		 	
	Pax Afrikaner (C	.)		 	
• 1					
ch.					
1.					
2maile					
TION					
Nors.					
rsi fians					
	Download Inis PDF Ne Ful	terrein Futschen O	1		
	REFBACKS				

USER PERSPECTIVE: AUTHOR

Unless it is early in their professional or academic careers, most Authors have had experience engaging in the editorial process whether via a publishing platform or through an offline process handled via email or fax with an Editor. They are familiar with participating in submission activities, rounds of external review, copyediting revisions, signing of author agreements, and final publication. When working with a new publication system or a new version of an existing system, they are anticipating clear, easy-to-find submission guidelines on the journal's public website and a highly visible submission entry point for users. Once their article is submitted to the journal, the Author expects the Editor to take over management of the article's movement through the editorial process. Once an article has been submitted,

the Author wants to be informed about the status of their article—whether it has been sent out for review, needs revision, or ultimately if the article has been accepted or declined for publication. Email notification, whether from a publishing system or directly from the Editor, is the most familiar channel of communication for the Author. Even if they have login access to the system, most Authors prefer and rely on email notification since it serves as a reminder for them to go back into the system to complete a task. Thus, emails with accurate titles, easy to scan body text, and appropriate links that will take them directly to the task they need to complete are an important part of their experience with the publication process. They also liked to know ahead of time the nature or extent of work they would be asked to engage in when they logged back into the system.

Once logged into the system, Authors want to be guided through the submission and review process. They expect clear ordered instruction for each step that they will have to take in the system. They do not always understand the technical or professional terminology that publishers use to describe publishing activities or components of a publishing system. Since they are usually only working with one or a few articles at a time in one system, they want to get in and out with ease. If they are expected to upload new files or communicate with the Editor during the review or revision process they want to have clear indications for how to conduct these activities. Many times, if users receive email they may hit the reply button and correspond directly to the system-generated email not fully realizing that their email may not reach the Editor if the return address on the system-generated email does not return directly to the Editor.

Once one submission has been published, an Author may want to come back into the system after publication has occurred to review metadata. They may also be interested in usage statistics for how many downloads or views they received for their article. If an Author has published more than one article with a journal or a number of articles across different journals within one instance of OJS, they will want to be able to access all of their previously published articles in an easy overview listing.

BARRIERS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Many of the barriers that Authors face in the Submission process involves the areas that they feel are the most crucial aspects in their interactions with the Editor during the editorial and publishing process. Most of the usability pain points involved system emails, entry into submission process, editorial process interactions, and general communication.

BARRIER 1: EMAIL NOTIFICATIONS

System-generated emails coming from the Editor, at various stages of the editorial process, are difficult for Authors to quickly scan and understand what their next steps should be. For example, the default email requesting a revision has a subject line that reads "Unsuitable Submission." All Authors reading the title thought that they had received a rejection email from the journal. For some Authors who quickly scan their email titles in order to decide which to open first, they may skip this email or delay reading it. Authors were surprised when they opened the email and saw that it was just asking them to make revisions to the article based on external reviews.

The default emails do not include direct links to article-level content. The only default links available to a user are more general ones that land on the journal's public homepage or the dashboard within OJS. Authors need a direct link to their article page to help mitigate any difficult they might face having to login and navigate down to the article-level area.

In the acceptance email, Authors were confused by the terminology "In Production. " The email states that the article was going into production which confused Authors who were not cognizant of the details of the OJS publication process and was uncertain what it meant for their article. They did not know if it meant that their article was going to

be published or if it had already been published. They were also uncertain if they had any involvement in this "Production" stage.

- Re-write default email titles so that they better correspond to the article's status descriptions found in other areas of the system such as on the Dashboard. Re-write messaging within the body of the default emails so that it does not contain OJS-centric language and terminology that might not have any meaning to outside users.
- The email body text can be edited by Editors and Journal Managers so if need be they could edit their own email language; however, the default email titles cannot be edited. As mentioned in previous sections of this report, enable email title editing for all email templates.
- Text-based emails can be difficult to design and layout effectively; however, ordering, spacing, and clear demarcation can be utilized to provide users with an easier to scan email message. This easier to scan email message will ensure that users can see at a glance the areas where they need to review information and the areas that depict their action items or assigned task.
- All emails should contain a direct link to the article-level page area.

Subject: Unsuitable Submission	"Unsuitable Submission" is a very		
From: Alex Admin <alex.ojs3@gmail.co< td=""><td>harch aubiant line for</td><td></td><td></td></alex.ojs3@gmail.co<>	harch aubiant line for		
The following message is being delivere	the "changes need to	iew.	
Joey Author:	be made" email to the Author.		
-	our submission to Columbia Social Work	Review "The Public And	
The Profession's Perception Of Social W		Neview, The Fublic And	
	to be made to the paper based on review mit your article for publication. Please co		ons
Thank you,			
Joss Editor			
joss.ojs3@gmail.com			
			il scan-ability can ifficult for users.
Val Reviewer			inficult for users.
After reading the article, I think some cha	anges should be made. I've outlined them	h below:	
 <u>Change</u> this thing and that thing <u>Change</u> this thing and that thing 			
 Change this thing and that thing Change this thing and that thing].		
5) Change this thing and that thing			
Columbia Social Work Review http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux/index.php/auth		× ′ ′	
Columbia Social Work Review http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux/index.php/auth	IOI III III III III III III III III III	mails contain the	
	th	e specific article	
Alex Admin <alex.ojs3@gmail.com to me 💌</alex.ojs3@gmail.com 	>		
A This message may not have been	sent by: alex.ojs3@gmail.com Learn more	Report phishing	
A This message may not have been	alen. ojso @ginali.com Lean more	Report priming	
The following message is being deli Work.	vered on behalf of Advances in Social		
Joey Author:			
The editing of your submission, "Wo	orkers, Education, and Social Change in		
Brazil (C)," is complete. We are not		"In Producti	ion"
Submission URL:	p/social/authorDashboard/submission/38	explanation	is
Username: joeyauthor	pisociairaution pasitooardisuomissioni/oo	confusing.	
Joss Editor joss.ojs3@gmail.com			
Advances in Social Work http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux4/index.ph	p/social		
Advances in Social Work			
http://journals.sfu.ca/uiux4/index.ph	<u>p/social</u>		
L			

BARRIER 2: ENTRY INTO SUBMISSION PROCESS

Entering into the submission process was a frustrating experience for the users we tested. Part of the pain point for the entry occurred because we had not set up the public interface in the way that journals utilizing OJS' public reader interface were sometimes set up. Users were expecting to find a "Submit article" button or link on the journal's public homepage. However, once they were logged into the system and had arrived at their dashboard users still had trouble locating the start submission entry point. They were expecting a prominently displayed "Start submission" button or entry link. The majority of the users tested missed the Submission area under the Tasks tab on the Dashboard. The placement of this area sandwiched in between the tab area and the start of the tasks list was difficult for users to pick up at a glance. Users also felt that the Tasks tab was for pre-existing task assignments. They felt that starting a submission was a new activity and that it should reside in a different more prominent area of the site.

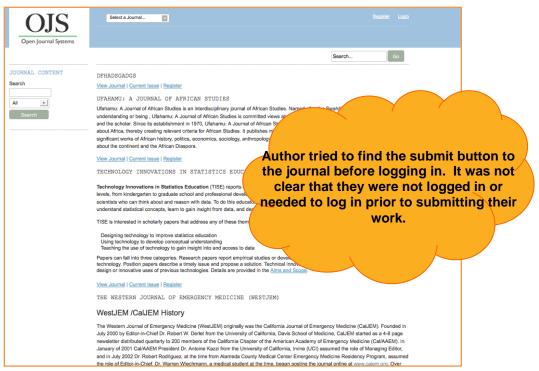
For users who were registered to multiple journals, they had an additional point of confusion in that they had to select a journal from a pull-down menu in order to enter into the submission process. Many users were not expecting this especially since they had usually logged in from a specific journal's homepage. Also, the labeling of the drop-down as well as the drop-down menu itself is on the same scale as the other items inside the Tasks tab so it was easy for the user's eye to skip over the menu all together when looking at the Dashboard.

Recommendation:

Since many users enter into the submission process from a start submission link or button on the journal's homepage, ensure that this public reader interface link can feed directly to the login and then send the user directly into the Submission screens and bypass the Dashboard.

For users who log into the system and then try to locate a start submission entry point, provide the start submission link or button in a more prominent location than under the Tasks tab of the Dashboard. Consider the possibility of placing this functionality within the global navigation area.

Since many Authors are usually logging in from a specific journal's homepage and expect to have the submission process by default be for that journal, if an Author is registered for multiple journals and want the option to switch to submit to another journal have that as a secondary choice mechanism instead of the first step in the submission process. Also, apply more prominent labeling and instruction so that users are aware that they have to select a journal before entering into the submission process.



OIS	Tremor and Other Hyperk	Hello, j	ceyauthor Help Off Logout Logout as joeyauth	22
Open Journal Systems				
			Search Go	
URNAL CONTENT	Dashboard TASKS SUBMISSIONS		_	
Search	Start a New Submission in			red with multiple journals, nctionality for submitting
se Issue Author er Journais	Select a Journal Tasks	Article Title	an article (and ch	oosing a journal to submit
RMATION	You have revisions to consider in External Re	Elevation and v glaciers, Svalb		IND MANY USERS did not fully they had to select.
Readers Authors Librarians	You have revisions to consider in External Re	eview. Pax Afrikaner (
	You have been asked audit "newfilenameCE"	The Data Scien	ce Education Dilemma (C)	
		OJS Open Journal Systems	Tremor and Other Hyperk	Helio. joeyauthor Help.Off Logout Logout as lony ARCHIVES ABOUT ~
				Search G
	301 Sea	JRNAL CONTENT	Dashboard TASKS SUBMISSIONS	
	All	Search	Start a New Submission in	
	B) O INI INI F	vse / Author / Author / Author / Author FORMATION or Readers / Authors	[Select a Journal Select a Journal of African Studies Technology Innovations in Statistics Educat The Western Journal of Emergency Medicin Columbia Social Work Review Tremor and Other Hyperkinetic Movements Journal To Test "Unassigned" Section Polar Research	e (WestJEM) Elevation and volume changes of seven Dickson Land olaciers, Svalbard, 1960–1990–2009 (2nd Submission)
		or Librarians	A Journal of Two Section Editors A Journal of An Editor and a Section Editor A Journal of Two Editors	
			Technology Innovations in Statistics Educat Administering Strict Rules A Guide to Editing Stories Authoring The Best Stories	Medical-legal Issues in the Agitated Patient: Cases and
			Authoring The Best stories A History in Review You have revisions to consider in Extern	caveats (B) nal Review. Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (B)

BARRIER 3: SUBMISSION AREA

During testing, users encountered three types of small pain points in the Upload module: interaction anomalies, labeling issues, and unexpected ordering of steps. While small, these pain points added up to hinder the user's progress through the submission process and created a sometimes slow and choppy experience.

Within the Upload module, Author's often missed or skipped over the mandatory File Contents drop-down menu partly because it is presented in a very narrow space and the users' eyes tended to skip over that area and hone in on the file upload area and partly because if the user did notice it they did not understand what File Content was and did not think it was important. As mentioned in the Workflow management section, File Contents is a label synonymous with Article Element and Genres within OJS and is a third label that is used to identify the same set of file definition parameters. Another issue with the File Content drop-down is that the genres within the menu often appear in different order in different areas of the interface.

The Upload File section below the File Contents drop-down is also tricky to use because the user must drag their file into a very small space in order to drop it down for upload, and then it does not upload immediately as most users expect. Users do not realize that they must press an "upload" button so they end up trying to go to the next step, find that they cannot and then stop in confusion and asked the test mediators for help.

On the next tab within the Upload module, "Finishing Up." Users have the option of "submitting a new file," users thought that this meant a new article, not supplementary or related files to the article they had just uploaded. Users also did not think that adding supplementary files was a "finishing up" step and were therefore even more confused by the tab.

Lastly, Authors are asked to enter metadata twice throughout the entire Submission process: once for the file-level metadata inside the Upload module and then for the article-level metadata within the larger Submission area. Users did not understand the difference between the two data entry points and therefore were confused as to why they needed to enter the same information twice. Authors tend to be one of the user groups that are more likely to include new users who have never experienced a particular OJS instance before. Thus, the added instruction and design effort to break down some of these small pain points will enhance these users' overall experience and cut down on the amount of customer service time that Editors and Journal Managers have to conduct in order to facilitate Author submissions.

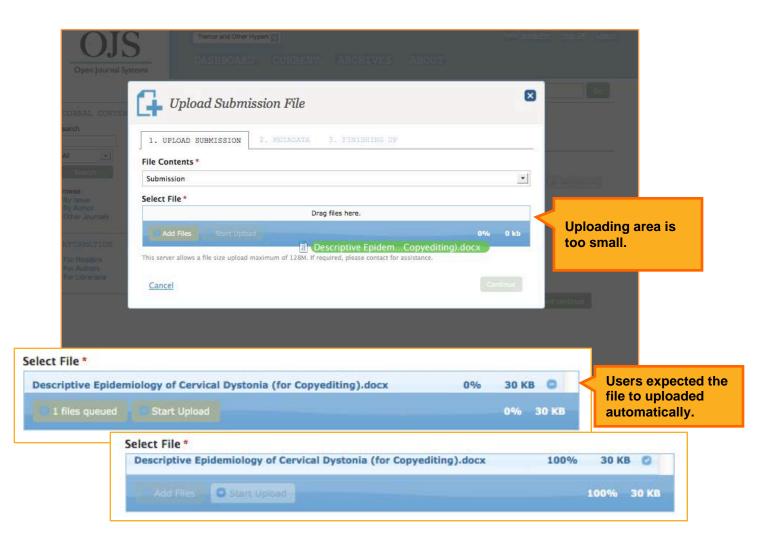
- In the Upload module, if the File Content drop-down menu is important then use numbering and add more
 whitespace around the File Content area and the Upload File area so that users have enough spacing and
 visual cues to realize that there are two discrete steps that are occurring in this tab and that both need to be
 fulfilled in order to progress to the next tab.
- The drag and drop file upload area needs to be increased in size. Conduct a brief environmental scan to see examples of other systems and online websites with larger drag and drop areas. After dropping a file on the drag and drop area upload should occur automatically.
- Consider allowing supplemental file uploading in the same upload tab as the main submission upload. There are many examples in content management systems and wikis that allow users to upload a number of different files all within the same upload area.
- Introduce the idea of file-level metadata vs. article-level metadata earlier on in Submission Guidelines and also provide clear labeling and explanation along the way on both the file-level metadata screen and the full article-level metadata screen so that users understand while they are going through the process the difference between the two screens and the information that needs to appear in each area.

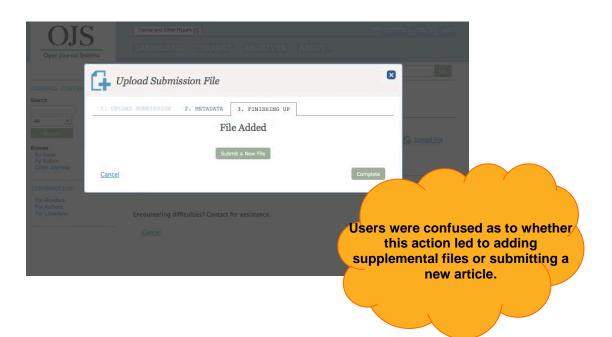
Wishlist:

One user wanted to include the "ORCID ID" with the metadata of their initial submission.

Bug:

When an Author enters the "Submit Article" page on the "Start" tab, sometimes the "Save and Continue" button at the bottom of the page does not appear. The Author does not notice this until they have completed the steps on that page and scrolled down to the bottom of the page. They are then forced to refresh the page and repeat those same steps over again in order to continue.





Open Journal Syst	Tremor ar DASHI	nd Other Hyperk	HIVES ABOUT -	Hello, jaeyauthar <u>Help Of</u>	Logout	
OURNAL CONTEN	Upload St	ubmission File			Go	
earch	1. UPLOAD SUBMISS	SION 2. METADATA 3. FINI	SHING UP	_		
All • Search	Name the file (e.g., Sr	nith Submission, Smith Table 1) *				
owse By Issue By Author Other Journals NFORMATION	Note to accompany fi	le		Authors are aske	d to enter met	adata twice
For Readers For Authors For Librarians	File Information File Name 77-216-1-2.docx File Size 30KB	File Ty DOCX	rpe	throughout the	upload proces . Users did no difference bet	s without t fully ween file-
	<u>Cancel</u>				1	
		Submit an Article	DAD SUBMISSION	3. ENTER METADATA	4. CONFIRMATION	
		Title and Abstract-				
		Prefix	Title *			
		If book title begins "A" or Subtitle	"The" (or something si	milar re alphabetical order) place	word in Prefix.	
		The submission's optiona	l subtitle will appear af	ter a colon (:), following the main	title.	
			X 🗈 🕰	B / ∐ 등 ⊨ ∞ ※	🖗 клас 🗊 🌺	
			ciated with this submission	in may include other authors; individu ist may be assigned as the primary cr	al chapter authors of an edited	
		Name	-	E-mail	Role	Primary Contact
		🧪 Joey Author		joey.ojs3@gm	ail.com Author	✓
		Coverage Informat	ion			

BARRIER 4: EDITORIAL PROCESS

The Author's view of the article-level editorial process contains all stages of the editorial process (Submission, External Review, Copyediting, and Production) displayed via expandable and collapsible sections. When the Author arrives at this page, the various sub-sections are difficult for them to navigate. Even though the sub-sections are laid out in a linear list fashion, the user still has trouble navigating between sub-sections. This was partially due to the Author's unfamiliarity with the tasks that needed to take place within each sub-section. While Authors are familiar with the general editorial process, the details of when to upload, download, or review information was difficult for them to decipher on this screen. As well, once the sub-sections were expanded, the font size of the header and the font size of text within each sub-section was the same so if more than one sub-section was expanded at once the sections seemed to bleed into one another and the users found it difficult to discern the beginning of one sub-section from another. If a sub-section contained a lot of content, then it became nearly impossible for the user to comprehend the separation between the sub-sections as well as read and digest and understand what they needed to accomplish within each sub-section.

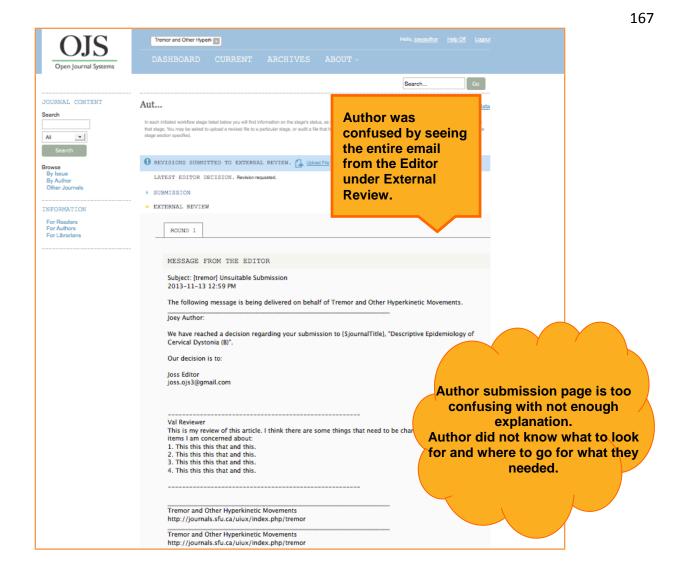
One example of how the expanded content could potentially throw users off was when the External Review information comes in from the Reviewer. The entire email that Authors received from the Editor regarding their article submission is displayed within the External Review sub-section. Authors only need the actual comments and reviews under that sub-section; however, the extra information in the email puts them off and makes it difficult for them to understand how to read the review comments, figure out how to upload newly revised submission content and send it back to the Editor.

Another issue, that hindered the Author's ability to easily scan and read content under a sub-section, was the appearance of a horizontal scroll bar in certain sub-sections. The horizontal scroll hid some content from the Author's field of vision.

Recommendation:

- Consider adapting the general idea of the progress bar page design from the Editor's view of the editorial process to the Author's view. Any adaption of that design would need to address the design caveats and concerns brought up in the Editorial section. This page design may help give more real estate to each subsection and give a better sense of demarcation between each area for increased ease of use.
- Article page needs to be constructed with more clarity. Using larger and more distinct headings and using
 numerical ordering to help users understand which steps should be taken next would also aid in ease of use.
 It should be very clear what the Author needs to do in the future, what they have already completed, and
 what someone else is going to do with their article moving forward.
- This clarity needs to exist not just at the page level between the sub-sections but also within the sub-section itself. Ensure that the content and features within each sub-section is clearly laid out in a step-by-step fashion so users understand what their tasks are for each of these stages. For example, under "External Review," instead of displaying the entire review notification email, streamline display so that only the Editor's direct note and the review are displayed to the Author. Clearly lead users from reviewing "Review" content into uploading new "Revised" content in this sub-section.
- Remove horizontal scroll bars.

Bug: When a submission title is too long, only the first 3 letters of the Author's name appears at the top of their Article Submission Page. When Authors first view the article-level screen without the article title on display, they become thrown off by their location. It is important for the full article title to be displayed prominently so that users have a contextual understanding of their location at the article-level.



Name		Element
No Files		
REVISIONS	_	G Upload File
Revised submission files appear here, with the open folder icon indicating who	uploaded the file.	
Name	Journ	Horizontal scroll
Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (<u>B)</u>	bars.
COPYEDITING		
PRODUCTION		
SUBMISSION DOCUMENTS		

BARRIER 5: SYSTEM TRANSPARENCY

Communication between key players during the editorial process is not clearly defined from the Author's perspective. While in the editorial process, Editors are always aware of when they send communication to an Author; however, the same cannot be said on the Author's side. Sometimes Authors are prompted that an email is being sent to the Editor, but other times Authors received no confirmation that notification is being sent to the Editor that a task had been completed. This would concern the Author and they posited that they might need to send a separate message through their regular email. Greater transparency was needed in the notification process so that Authors had reassurance that their completed activities were being communicated to Editors.

Authors also expected transparency during file upload. They wanted to see all versions of their previously uploaded files in one area so that they could be certain that any new file they were uploading was not a repeat of a previously uploaded file. In general, they wanted more transparency during the editorial process so that they could ensure that they were not causing unnecessary delay or work duplication.

- Allow for Authors to send an email notification every time they complete an action that involves another user in OJS or allow them to receive a confirmation that a message has been sent whenever they complete an assigned task.
- Organize all of the Author's submissions, reviews, and notes that they exchanged with the Editor in a clear timeline display so that the progress of the editorial process is apparent and transparent to the Author.

Name	Eleme	nt	
No Files			
REVISIONS		G Upload File	1
Revised submission files appear here, with the open folder icon indicating who uploade	d the fle. Journal Manager	Author	Author is not
Descriptive Epidemiology of Cervical Dystonia (B)		-	not an email of notification ha
			been sent to th Editor to let
COPYEDITING		_	them know that
PRODUCTION			submission ha
 SUBMISSION DOCUMENTS			been uploaded

REVIEW PROCESS FOR AN ARTICLE

This section covers the email and system interactions from the perspective of the External Reviewer as they conduct their work during an article's review process.

Skip process screens and go directly to user perspective.

Step 1: The Reviewer receives an email from OJS (sent by the Editor) asking them to be an External Reviewer for an article that was submitted by an Author. From the email, they read the abstract for the article and decide whether or not they would be an appropriate reviewer for the article. They also look to see the due date for the review.

Subject: (tstoub) Article Review Request	
From: Alex Admin « <u>alex.ojs)@pmail.com</u> >	
The following message is being delivered on behalf of Journal of French and Francophone Philosophy.	
Val Reviewer.	
I believe that you would are as an excellent environment of the manufact, <u>Naid Accesses</u> you are a <u>Datases</u> content: The Massian of Low and the Engine of an Incanated, Shareabie, Smiling Imaginay,* which has be philosophy. The womission's abstract is innerted below, and I hope that <u>use</u> will contend uncertaining this innerted below.	een submitted to Journal of French and Francophone
Piseae log into the journal web site by 11/28/2013 to indicate whether you will undersae the review or not, as well as its access the submission acts the root your traiview and focumentation. The web site is in <u>trovinourals situ calulus</u>	
The review itself is due 2014-12-31.	
If you do not have your usemame and password for the journal's web site, you can use this link to read your password (which will hen be emailed to you along with your usemame). <u>How Discounts of your vision so about horisoft on the second</u>	
Submission URL: http://sumais.slu.sa/vius3/index.phpffmnsh/mviewer/submission/36	
Thank you for considering this request.	
Joss Ednor Losso(S)Blameil.com	
* Jula Kostewas Voyage in the Thestean Continent: The Malady of Love and the Enigma of an Incernated, Shareable, Smiling Imaginary *	
Densing on Julia (<u>Kidega)</u> ; amound eliteligue vin Therese, in Therese , page amound her bit doubles on the power and limits of psychrasols de anzier, wai en in his eaux is to unpact Addataba bloop of a ultionidian which, in upgest. Therese historie adatabase, and exampli her mediating wile of language in the <u>antimatory</u> powers and her retricting of the experiments and states of abult which and exampli abadevil, analysis, bulleng's of the <u>distributions</u> by the provide and the adatabase. There is a state of <u>abult which adatabase</u> , and there is a bulleng's distribution to the power adatabase and many language. There are bulleng of the distribution in light of wait has a badevil, analysis, bulleng's of the distribution before agreements and many language. There are bulleng of the distribution in light of wait has the dynamic stabilited beforem idealization and sublimation, the dangers of an unbridled imaginary, the uncomfortable wedge of matter and ly and multiplicity.	ate. In particular, I focus on Kristeva's foregrounding of been discussed as the central problematic of the , this problematic and Therese's unique response to it questions relate to the amorous source of the imaginary.
Journal of French and Francophone Philosophy http://bournals.ufu.ca/uluximdex.pho/author	
Journal of French and Francophone Philosophy http://ournalis.du.ca/uluvingkx.php/author	

Step 2: The Reviewer logs into OJS and is prompted on the Request tab with the same information that they received in the email and either declines the request, or accepts the request to complete the review by the required date.

		AD & REVIEW 4. COMPLETION
Request for Review		
		f the following submission. Below is an overview of the w. We hope that you are able to participate.
Article Title Pax Afrikaner (A)		
Abstract [no abstract]		
/iew All Submission	<u>Details</u>	
Review Schedule		
2013-12-02	2013-12-23	2013-12-25
ditor's Request	Response Due Date	Review Due Date

Step 3: The Reviewer reviews the guidelines that the Editor set forth for the review on the Guidelines tab. [Note: To streamline testing preparation, we chose not to populate the Reviewer Guidelines.]

Review: Pax	Afrikaner (A)			
1. REQUEST	2. GUIDELINES	3. DOWNLOAD & REVIEW	4. COMPLETION	
Reviewer Gui	delines			
This publishe	r has not set any revie	ewer guidelines.		
<u>Go Back</u>				Continue to Step #3
<u>do back</u>				

Step 4: On the Download & Review tab, the Reviewer reads the article to be reviewed, makes their notes on the actual article document (if they choose to), uploads their document with the notes, writes in their recommendation, selects an encompassing recommendation from the drop-down, and submits their review.

view: Pax	Afrikaner (A)		
. REQUEST	2. GUIDELINES	3. DOWNLOAD & REVIEW	4. COMPLETION
Download Click on file nam	ies to download and review	v (on screen or by printing) the files a	ssociated with this submission.
REVIEW F	ILES		
Name			Element
🕼 <u>Pax Afrik</u>	aner (A)		Submission
Review Enter (or paste) y	your review of this submiss	sion into the form below.	
	can upload files for the edi	itor and/or author to consult, includir	Ang revised versions of the original review file(s).
		itor and/or author to consult, includir	
In addition, you		itor and/or author to consult, includir	ng revised versions of the original review file(s).
REVIEWER		itor and/or author to consult, includir	ng revised versions of the original review file(s).
In addition, you REVIEWER Name No Files Recommenda	ation		ng revised versions of the original review file(s).

Step 5: The Reviewer views the final article after the Editor has published it under the Archives tab under their Dashboard.

TASKS SUBMISSIONS A	RCHIVES		
ARCHIVED SUBMISSION	IS		
Journal	Authors	Article Title	Status
Authoring The Best Stories	Author	Article 1B	Declined
Technology Innovations in Statistics Education	Author	<u>The Data Science Education</u> <u>Dilemma (2nd Submission)</u>	Published
The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM)	Author	<u>Medical-legal Issues in the</u> Agitated Patient: Cases and <u>Caveats (C)</u>	Published
The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM)	Author	<u>Medical-legal Issues in the</u> <u>Agitated Patient: Cases and</u> <u>Caveats (A)</u>	Declined
Ufahamu: A Journal of African Studies	Author	<u>Pax Afrikaner (C)</u>	Published

USER PERSPECTIVE: EXTERNAL REVIEWER

Reviewers receive an email from a publishing system (usually sent out by the Editor) asking them to be an External Reviewer for an article that was submitted by an Author. They need the following information in the email so that they can make a decision regarding their ability to review the article.

- Abstract- in order to understand the subject matter and intent of the article and determine conflict of interest or field knowledge
- Due date- in order to understand timeline and determine availability to conduct review
- Direct links to accept or decline review
- Username and password, in case direct links to accept, decline, and view content are not available in email

Reviewers are usually pressed for time and do not want to have the burden for any extraneous setup tasks besides the review work. After Reviewers are in the publishing system, they read the article, write their review and then submit their work to the Editor. Reviewers need these steps to be clear and easy to complete. The easier the review process is, the more likely they are to accept future review tasks from the same journal.

After the editorial process has been completed, Reviewers would like to view the final published article and see which of their recommendations were taken into account for the final publication version. Reviewers would also like to be able to see how many reviews they've conducted over the course of a year. They may want to keep track of their review work for professional reasons.

BARRIERS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The majority of barriers that users faced when navigating the external review process were similar to findings from other sections of the OJS interface. Users generally had trouble scanning emails, understand the difference between a variety of link treatments, and the layout of the Request and Review pages.

BARRIER 1: EMAILS

As stated in previous sections, Reviewers had trouble scanning emails from the system in order to quickly understand what was being asked of them: they were confused by the subject of the email, the placement of paragraphs and sections, and the placement of links (journal link, article link, reset password link, etc.). They needed to able to quickly digest the email and make a decision in a timely matter so that if the Reviewer agreed to the process that both the Reviewer and Editor could start work on completing the editorial tasks that lie ahead and also alternatively to notify the Editor in case the Reviewer wants to decline and the Editor needs to find an alternative Reviewer.

Positive Feedback:

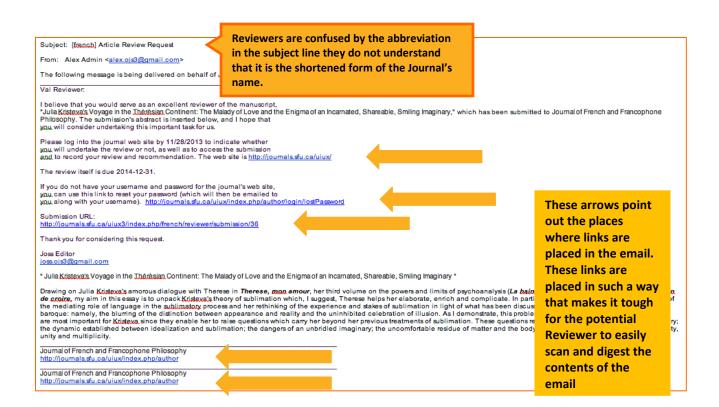
Reviewers appreciated having the abstract come directly in the email without having to log into OJS.

Recommendation:

The basic layout of the email that the Reviewer receives needs to re-designed to accommodate for: easier scan-ability, more logical organization of the email content, and specific links to the journal's website, the article they are being asked to review, and their profile on the OJS system.

Wishlist:

If a Reviewer has already decided that they do not want to accept the review, they would like the ability to simply decline the review task from their email without having to log into OJS. For example, some systems have separate accept and decline links embedded in the email for users to follow.



BARRIER 2: LINK STYLES

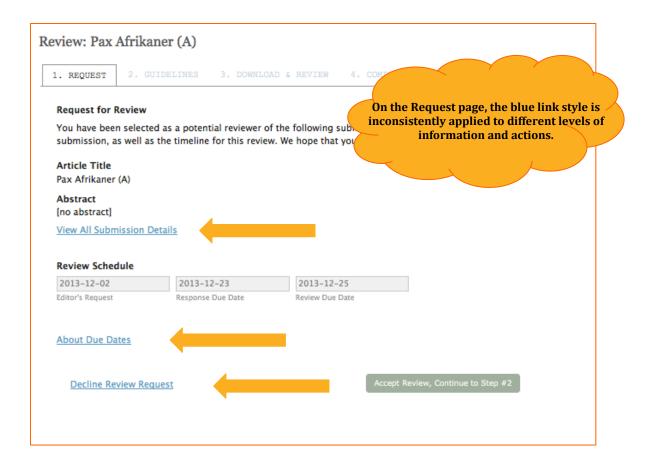
There are inconsistent link styles on the Request and Review pages that lead to confusion over ordering and prioritization of the Reviewer's next steps. Reviewers were confused by the Request page (where the reviewer is asked to accept or decline the task of review) and by the Review page (where they download, review the article, and then upload and paste their review and give a recommendation). The links and buttons are inconsistently designed with different color, size of button, font size, type of link, and placement. Reviewers were uncertain as to what they should pay attention to, which specific steps they needed to take for the results that they wanted, and which links/buttons would take them to their desired results. Clarity in what lies ahead for the Reviewer and how they will go through the process is important in order to minimize confusion and decrease the chance of possible errors since Reviewers are the user group that interacts with OJS the least out of all the user groups.

Recommendation:

On the page where the Reviewer needs to decide whether or not to accept the task of reviewing the article, change the links indicated below into buttons with consistent coloring and design so that the Reviewer understands implicitly the options for the functionality available on the Review module (For example, Reviewers need to understand that continuing and accepting the review means that they are committing to completing the review within the time allotted.

Wishlist:

As stated in the previous barrier recommendation, if a Reviewer has already decided that they do not want to take on the review, they would like the ability to simply decline the review task from their email without having to log into OJS



	Afrikaner (A)							
. REQUEST	2. GUIDELINES	3. DOWNLOAD & RE	VIEW		ON			
Download Click on file name	s to download and review	(on screen or by printing) t	the files assoc					
REVIEW FI	ILES		Aga	in, on th	e Revie	w nage	e, the ł	olue link
Name			(Inge	style is				
Pax Afrika	iner (A)		· _ (lifferent		of infor tions.	matio	n and
					\sim			
Upload In addition, you c	an upload files for the edi	tor and/or author to consul	t, including re	vised versions o	if the original	review file(s).	li.	
-		tor and/or author to consul	t, including re	vised versions o	of the original	review file(s).		
In addition, you c		tor and/or author to consul	t, including re	vised versions o	of the original			
In addition, you c		tor and/or author to consul	t, including re	vised versions a				

BARRIER 3: REQUEST AND REVIEW PAGES

The layout and design of the Request and Review pages are difficult for users to navigate and could prevent the Reviewer from successfully completing all of the review steps in a timely manner.

The Reviewers were confused as to what the button "Accept Review, Continue to Step #2" (on the first Request page) meant. They wondered if they were accepting the task of completing the review or simply moving onto the next step. Many Reviewers failed to see the tabs at the top of the page since they were shaded out. Reviewers also failed to clearly see all the steps they needed to take in order to complete their review. For example: if they uploaded a document, why did they also have to write-in notes under "review" as well as select a "final recommendation" from the last drop-down. Most Reviewers tested missed the "final recommendation" completely. Reviewers want to understand what steps they were going to have to complete before they accepted the review task.

Positive Feedback:

When a reviewer missed a step in the review process, bright red outlines clearly showed them what they missed and needed to complete before submitting their review. [Note: This error handling is not something that occurs in other areas of the system.]

- Steps to completing a review should be outlined before the Reviewer begins the process. This will help users maintain clarity regarding next steps throughout the process.
- The main review page should clearly describe to the Reviewer that they can either upload and attach their review or type their review into the space provided. Reviewers do not always know if they can just use one of the ways to submit a review or if they have to fulfill both ways.
- The last section of the review titled "Recommendation" should be labeled as a required review step.

Review: Pax Afrikane	r (A)			
1. REQUEST 2. GUID	ELINES 3. DOWNLO	DAD & REVIEW 4. COMPLE	ETION	
Request for Review				
		of the following submission. B w. We hope that you are able		
Article Title Pax Afrikaner (A)				
Abstract [no abstract]				
View All Submission Deta	ils			
Review Schedule				
2013-12-02	2013-12-23	2013-12-25	Not clear to all users that this	
Editor's Request	Response Due Date	Review Due Date	button was "agreement" and "continue" in 1 button.	
About Due Dates				
Decline Review Reques	<u>it</u>	Accep	ot Review, Continue to Step #2	

	If a Reviewer only uploads a document then turns out that they have to also ty something into this box. Reviewers were very confused by this.
This field is requir	<i>A</i> .
Please fill out this field. For the edito	r and/or author to consult, including revised versions of the original review file(s).
Name	
MY REVIEW	It was not obvious to most reviewers that they had to choose a recommendation in addition to their review
Recommendation	that they had to choose a
Recommendation Select a recommendation and submit the revi	that they had to choose a recommendation in addition to their review.

BARRIER 4: DASHBOARD'S ARCHIVE SECTION

Once a Reviewer completes a review, the review vanishes from their OJS Dashboard and the Reviewers can only view the final article once it is pushed into the published (or declined) stage. The article then shows up in the Reviewer's Archives tab under their Dashboard. The Reviewer can no longer read their review. They also cannot read the article until it is published. The Reviewer also cannot see the status of an article as it moves through the rest of the editorial process.

- Reviewers would like to be able to see their submitted review with the article that was published as well as all the past reviews that they have completed whether or not the article ever reaches the final published stage.
- They would also like to be able to view the status of the article so that they have some sense of how the article is progressing through the editorial process.

TASKS SUBMISSIONS ARCHIVES			Reviewers can only view the final article when it is pushed into the published (or declined) stage.		
milli	Journal	Authors	Article Title	Status	
1	Authoring The Best Stories	Author	Article 1B	Declined	
1 1	Technology Innovations in Statistics Education	Author	<u>The Data Science Education</u> <u>Dilemma (2nd Submission)</u>	Published	
1	The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM)	Author	<u>Medical-legal Issues in the</u> <u>Agitated Patient: Cases and</u> <u>Caveats (C)</u>	Published	
1	The Western Journal of Emergency Medicine (WestJEM)	Author	<u>Medical-legal Issues in the</u> Agitated Patient: Cases and <u>Caveats (A)</u>	Declined	
1	Ufahamu: A Journal of African Studies	Author	<u>Pax Afrikaner (C)</u>	Published	
	review, or th	r can no longer e article until i en, their reviev	t is published	1 – 5 of 5 Items	

SITE-WIDE FINDINGS

There were several site-wide findings that were uncovered during testing. These findings have been consolidated here to ensure that the development team is aware that these issues are occurring not just in specific sections but globally in many different areas of the site and workflow.

EMAIL

Currently, there are 67 default email templates available to users in the OJS system.

PREPARED EMAIL TEMPLATES 💿 Add Email Template 🦌 Reset All Templates						
The press facilitates work flow communication through the use of prepared email messages. The default wording of these email templates can be easily modified below.						
Nam	e	Sender	Recipient	Subject	Enabled	
🥒 Bfr	Book Assigned	Editor	Author	Book for Review: Book Assigned	V	
🧪 Bfr	Book Denied	Editor	Author	Book for Review	V	
🥒 Bfr	Book Mailed	Editor	Author	Book for Review: Book Mailed	\checkmark	
🧪 Bfr	Book Requested	Author	Editor	Book for Review: Book Requested	V	
🥒 Bfr	Reviewer Removed	Editor	Author	Book for Review	\checkmark	
🥒 Bfr	Review Reminder	Editor	Author	Book for Review: Due Date Reminder	V	
🥒 Bfr	Review Reminder Late	Editor	Author	Book for Review: Review Due		
/ Cit	ation Editor Author Query			Citation Editing	V	
🧪 Со	pyedit Request			Copyediting Request		
🧪 Edi	tor Assign	Editor		Editorial Assignment		
n Edi	tor Decision Accept		Author	Editor Decision	1	
🧪 Edi	tor Decision Decline		Author	Editor Decision	V	
🧪 Edi	tor Decision Resubmit		Author	Editor Decision	1	
🧪 Edi	tor Decision Revisions		Author	Editor Decision		
🧪 Edi	tor Decision Send To External	Guest Editor	Author	Editor Decision	V	
	tor Decision Send To duction	Guest Editor	Author	Editor Decision	I.	
n Em	ail Link	Reader		Article of Possible Interest	Z	
🧪 Gif	t Available			{\$giftNoteTitle}	\checkmark	
Gif	t User Login			Redeem Your Gift: Login		

Users can edit wording in the body of the email; however, there is little instruction for users on how to compose or generate links to articles or journal level entry for placement in these emails. As well, the default email titles cannot be edited. These titles are often the cause for confusion for end-users who receive the emails, since they do not always align with the default text found in the email body. The default text is also difficult for users to scan and read. We also received comments during testing that the language used is rude or harsh. It is also difficult for Journal Managers and Editors to understand which email templates are occurring in which areas of the workflow process since there is no mapping or instructional labeling available on the Email template page.

- Allow users to edit email titles for all default email templates.
- Give in-context instruction on how users can generate or compose automated links to content for their emails if these links do not occur in default email text.
- Create a contextual description for all email templates so that users can understand where they occur within the editorial workflow.

- Ensure that all email titles have some connection with task descriptions found on the Dashboard since many tasks found on the Dashboard are preceded by an email notification.
- Re-write all baseline email template messaging so that more neutral language is utilized. Add better spacing and sentence and paragraph arrangement so that end-users can scan and read the information presented in an article more quickly.

TIMESTAMP

Many users tested commented that it is important for them to not only see that a task needs to be accomplished or that a new submission has been uploaded but that they need a timestamp for the file as well. Without knowing the date and time for an incoming file, users cannot track activities and assignments as well.

Recommendation:

Add a timestamp in areas where incoming submissions and files are listed on the Dashboard, article level pages, and Editorial History menu, and article/issue publication areas.

VISUAL DESIGN

The visual design style for OJS 3.0 utilizes a pale blue and white color palate with delicate font selections, small graphical elements and iconography, as well as minimal spacing between major page sections. For a system that requires complex multi-step interactions to complete tasks, this design aesthetic, while clean and minimal, makes it difficult for users to pick out crucial page elements such as workflow status, action links or buttons, and even links that take users to important functional areas.

Recommendation:

Work with a visual design resource to design a new visual vocabulary for the OJS system to ensure more visible and eye-catching iconography and font styles. The visual designer could also provide assistance designing page layout that allows for more spacing and visual separation between crucial elements within the editorial process.

ERROR MESSAGE PLACEMENT

One interaction difficulty that occurred for users was the placement of error messages. Error messages would appear in the upper right corner of a page. After a few moments, the message would recede into a pull-down menu where users could view a list of error messages that had occurred during their session. The majority of users tested missed the error message because it appeared outside their field of vision. They would often continue to attempt the action that had triggered the error message since they did not immediately understand that an error had occurred.

	Administration Utahamu A Journal of Al - Hello, datase DASHBOARD CURRENT ARCHIVES MANAGEMENT - ABOUT -	
JOURNAL CONTENT Search	ttings Wizard	Error messages and notification in
Al	SION PREPARATION CHECKLIST	this pull down
		area were difficult
By Issue By Author The	submission has not been previously published, nor is it before another journal for sideration (or an explanation has been provided in Comments to the Editor).	to see.
INFORMATION / The	submission file is in OpenOffice, Microsoft Word, RTF, or WordPerfect document file format.	
For Readers	re available, URLs for the references have been provided.	
For Librarians 🧪 The		
🧪 The		
	bmitting to a peer-reviewed section of the journal, the instructions in Ensuring a Blind lew have been followed.	
On complet viewed and Send a	CON OF AUTHOR SUBMISSION ig the submission process, authors are automatically sent an acknowledgement email (which can be dired in Emails) in addition, a copy of the acknowledgement email can be sent as follows: copy to the journals primary contact to this email address	
Cancel	Continue	
	ACMO acmo	
	A Journal of Two Section Editors 2section	
	A Journal of An Editor and a Section Editor section	
	A Journal of Two Editors editors	

Recommendation:

Move error message down into a more central placement directly in the user's field of vision so that they are aware an error has occurred. Many of the system's confirmation messages are placed more centrally. It would add overall site consistency if error and confirmation messages are placed in the same area. As well, if an error occurs in a form, outlining the field that needs fixing would be helpful for the user.

OPERATIONAL FINDINGS

During the course of the evaluation project, CDL's UX team also encountered a number of operational findings that we believe to be of importance. We have enumerated them here to provide PKP with additional findings that would normally be deemed outside the purview of a user interface review. We believe that these findings do have direct ramifications on the overall user experience of future iterations of the OJS system. We have expressed these as operational findings that are mainly related to development team structure and the transition of legacy data from previous versions of OJS into the OJS 3.0 version.

FORMAL USER PARTICIPATION CHANNEL

Even though the testing process was quite rigorous and oftentimes involved evaluation periods that ran over the agreed upon one hour time allotment, all users interviewed and tested during this period expressed heartfelt thanks for their inclusion in the process. The opportunity to demonstrate, discuss, and express their opinions about the new

interface, voice frustrations and share with us how they work with OJS to accomplish their scholarly publication activities was something that they not only valued but were hungry for. Furthermore, many of the user participants from the testing as well as institutional representatives from the PKP Members' Committee were also interested in assisting our team in helping to set priority levels to the findings to further express to the PKP team their system needs and concerns.

Recommendation: Provide the user community with a regular annual or bi-annual (twice a year) online venue to send in desired fixes, enhancements, and future feature requests. Create a process where the user community is allowed to vote on an aggregated, community-generated list of fixes and recommendations. Share with community the decisionmaking process for prioritizing development work and responses for items in the prioritized list for the year. This formalized channel can be an online process utilizing existing polling or survey services. This process gives the user community a sense that they can actively participate in strategizing with PKP what is necessary for the continued success of the OJS system. An example of such a community-based process can be found via the Ex Libris Users of North America (ELUNA) community.

DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENTAL TEAM STRUCTURE

The PKP development team has undertaken the tremendous work of both designing the user interface and developing the code for a complex journal publishing system. We learned through this user evaluation process that many user workflow needs had not been met, not for lack of intent by the team but because of the lack of a dedicated UX resource to gather, synthesize and articulate the design goals for a cohesive user experience for the OJS system. The splitting of the design tasks by the internal development team, especially within an agile development process, by its very nature compartmentalizes the design needs to be solved in a more holistic manner with design thinking at first the granular screen and functional area level then secondly woven back in at the system-wide level. This back-checking ensures that many common elements that live across the entire system, such as global navigation, article status descriptions, upload area interaction specifications, etc. are re-calibrated as each new re-designed piece is fit back into the whole. This design workload is best executed by a resource that has a direct link to a user community communication channel or dedicated user services' group. This resource can also collaborate closely with the development team's concerns regarding the code can at times prohibit their ability to separate out a real user need from the efficiency needs of the code structure.

Recommendation: Enlist a separate resource to handle the synthesis of user requirements into the details of design, thus alleviating the double duty burden placed on the development team to fulfill two operational roles. A dedicated UX resource also provides a team member more directly able to advocate for the user community's needs and create more user-centered design specifications.

LEGACY DATA

During the evaluation process, we experimented with migration of one journal's worth of data into one test instance of the new OJS 3.0. The legacy data was migrated in from an OJS 2.3.8 instance. The journal contained data in various stages of the editorial process with some already published and others in the midst of the editorial review. Upon initial review of the data in the system, we realized that the imported legacy data did not contain the necessary status and metadata assignments that are being utilized in the OJS 3.0 alpha instance. We determined that some of the missing data was due to user omission and some was due to the fact that earlier versions of OJS allowed for fewer metadata fields in place. The outcome of this discrepancy means that the dashboard element that is the main artery down into the article content cannot be utilized correctly. Articles, that should have appeared either in the Archives tab as

published or in the "Unassigned" queue under the Submissions tab, were listed en masse in the "Assigned" queue. Beyond the user interface fixes depicted in previous sections of this report, this finding is the most crucial to proper usage of the new 3.0 alpha interface.

Recommendation: If legacy data is somehow lacking due to user error or previous OJS version discrepancies, then guidance and instruction as to how community users can edit, add, or delete the necessary fields in order to properly allocate their legacy data into the new system is a not only a recommendation but would be a requirement for effective use of system.

QUALITY ASSURANCE TESTING

A great deal of the preparatory time for the OJS evaluation was spent walking through the test scenarios in the alpha system to ensure that functionality was working as it should. It would streamline future functional evaluation if separate quality assurance testing was also planned and conducted. This step would also help to make a more efficient and effective product development cycle that releases a more viable and usable product out of the box. The complexity of the system requires a thorough quality assurance test to ensure that basic user experience, such as cross browser platform compatibility, testing of third party WYSIWYG widget usage, and other more UI elements operate with intended functionality.

Recommendation: Quality assurance planning and execution will formalize and make more efficient the release of future versions of OJS, ensure a product with fully realized functionality, provide the user community with a sense of trust for the system, and secure continued loyalty and adoption for the OJS system as well as the entire suite of PKP services.

CONCLUSIONS

At the conclusion of the OJS 3.0 alpha evaluation project, the PKP team has made the decision to commence the design and development phase with their internal development staff. The CDL UX team is handing off the evaluation findings via this report. We had intended to reach out to recruit from the testing pool as well as the PKP Members' Committee to initiate a more granular priority setting exercise among member institutions. However, due to the timing of the report's release and PKP's timeline drivers, the community-based prioritization exercise has been deferred. We hope the findings and rationale in this report will aid the development team in understanding the core information architecture re-structuring and page-level redesign that needs to be addressed in order for a truly functional user experience to be established. We reiterate the overview of the more crucial finding areas discovered in this evaluation.

- Dashboard queue layout refinement and addition of filtering
- Proper display of legacy data within dashboard construct
- Re-design of global navigation and streamlining of user entry points into system
- Clarity to layout and configuration for entire editorial process (submission, editorial, copyedit, and production stages)
- Consolidation of user account creation, role assignment, and assigning user/role functionality at system level, journal level, and article level
- Consolidation of publication functionality as well as manage/create issue area
- Better placement for "Start a new submission" entry point
- More visibility for all files and variations of files that they submit and move through the editorial process
- Timestamp addition to dashboard and article-level pages as well as file versioning area
- Visible and accurate status and article title on all article level pages throughout editorial process

- Reconciliation and consolidation of all status labeling across email notifications, dashboard descriptors, and article level screens.
- Email notification refinements (ability to edit titles and configure emails)
- Reconciliation and consolidation of journal setup and configuration areas
- Reconciliation and consolidation workflow configuration area
- New feature: ability to hide or take out areas of workflow that user does not need
- Addition of more contrast colors, relevant and visible iconography and better font relationships to overall visual design of system
- Introduction of a UX resource into the design and developmental team structure
- Introduction of a QA resource into the OJS development process
- New feature- addition of search to find content currently under editorial process
- Establishment of a formal user representation channel

In the course of our work with PKP, we have come to understand the group's desire to provide a solid out of the box experience for the core OJS functionality with the hope that the community of OJS users will contribute in support of their own customization needs. Our findings suggest that, in order to provide a solid foundation of core functionality upon which locally developed functionality can easily be layered; the baseline system is in crucial need of better functional consolidation, organization, and linear process depiction. OJS is necessarily a complex system supporting complicated publishing activities, but there is an opportunity here to dramatically enhance the clarity of this system for its users. Once this important redesign work is accomplished, users will more easily be able to adapt the baseline system to meet their diverse publishing requirements and practices. This work is essential in order for OJS to maintain its standing as the primary open source publishing platform for non-profit academic publishers.

APPENDIX A: PROJECT WIKI

The evaluation project wiki is open to all report readers and contains the following project materials for reference.

- Project roster
- Project events
- Test scenarios and scripts
- Presentation of environmental scan of publishing workflows
- Presentation of findings for PKP team
- Additional resources used during discovery period